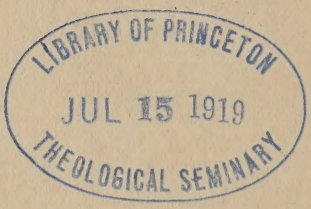
HOWARD THE HALT

THE BANDED MEN

HEN THORIR

PT7259
.E5S2
v.1

352



Division PT7259
Section .E592
v.1

Hávarðar saga Ísfirðings

THE SAGA LIBRARY.

LIBRARY OF PRINCETON
JUL 15 1919
THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

VOL. I.

THE STORY OF HOWARD THE HALT.

THE STORY OF THE BANDED MEN.

THE STORY OF HEN THORIR.

DONE INTO ENGLISH
OUT OF THE ICELANDIC.

BY

WILLIAM MORRIS

AND

EIRÍKR MAGNÚSSON.

LONDON:
BERNARD QUARITCH, 15 PICCADILLY.
1891.

CHISWICK PRESS :—C. WHITTINGHAM AND CO., TOOKS COURT,
CHANCERY LANE.

PREFACE.

AS the series of tales and histories to be published under the title of the SAGA LIBRARY is addressed to the whole reading public, and not only to students of Scandinavian history, folk-lore, and language, the translators think it well to say a few words about Icelandic literature in general before dealing with the three stories contained in this volume.

Although Iceland is a barren northern island, of savagely wild, though to the eye that sees, beautiful scenery, the inhabitants of it neither are nor were savages cut off from the spirit and energy of the great progressive races. They are, rather, a specially intellectual family of one of the most active of those races, to whom fate, which has deprived them of so much, has allotted the honourable task of preserving the record of the thoughts, the aspirations, and the imaginations of their earliest ancestors: their language, which they have kept scarcely altered since the thirteenth century, is akin to our own. Their ancient laws, of which they have full record, were nearly the same as those under which the freemen of Kent and Wessex

lived, while the greatest of all Englishmen, Alfred, was yet above ground.

Still more, while over the greater part of Europe at least, all knowledge of their *historical* past has faded from the memory of the people, and the last vestiges of their pre-historical memories are rapidly disappearing, in Iceland every homestead, one may almost say every field, has its well-remembered history, while the earlier folk-lore is embedded in that history, and no peasant, however poor his surroundings may be, is ignorant of the traditions of his country, or dull to them; so that a journey in Iceland to the traveller read in its ancient literature is a continual illustration, freely and eagerly offered, of the books which contain the intimate history of its ancient folk.

Iceland has been peopled since the ninth century of our era by men of the Gothic branch of the great Teutonic race: the first settlers there were of the best families of Norway, men of bold and independent spirit, who could not brook what they deemed the oppression of the early form of feudality forced upon the free men of the tribes at the time when Harold Hair-fair was winning his way to the sole sovereignty of Norway.

Defeated in a great battle off the coast of Norway, these men left their country with their families and household gods, taking with them as a matter of course, besides their religion, the legends, the customary law, and the language of their race. Those of them who made their way to Iceland found an uninhabited country there, so that all these ancestral possessions escaped the speedy oblitera-

tion which befell them in the hands of (we must think) their less fortunate brethren who settled themselves in countries (Normandy, for instance) where they were but a handful amongst people of a more developed civilization, who had gained their position by passing through the mill of the Roman tyranny.

The race of which these warlike exiles formed a specially noble part had an inborn genius for poetry and the dramatic presentation of events; and their language, probably as a consequence, had great capacities for the expression of action; but these essentials for the task above-mentioned were doubtless quickened amongst the settlers in Iceland by the energy which the struggle for life in a rough climate and barren land forced upon brave and generous, if somewhat masterful men, and the long rest of the northern winter gave them the opportunity of leisure for the development of their historical gifts.

Under these conditions it was but natural that the freemen of Iceland should have retained the memory of the mythology and hero-tales of the Gothic tribes; but, moreover, the poetic life and instinct which made Iceland the treasure-house of the mythology of the whole Teutonic race, did not stop there. The dwellers in Iceland had still abundant intercourse with the mother-country in various ways, as also with other lands in the north of Europe, including the British isles. There was carrying of wares backward and forward; and it was a kind of custom for young men of the great families to follow their fortunes and make a repu-

tation by blended huckstering and sea-roving about the shores of the Baltic, and the British seas. The Scandinavians established a semi-independent kingdom in Northumbria; names of English places and words in our language still testify to their dealings with our forefathers throughout the country. The Orkneys and Shetlands, and the Faroes were settled by them; they established a Norse kingdom in Man, the constitution of which, as far as local affairs go, is still little altered. Dublin also was a Scandinavian kingdom, and they had other settlements elsewhere in Erin. The Icelanders sailed west and made settlements in Greenland, which still retains the euphemistic name which, we are told, the first settler gave it of set purpose. Thence they stumbled on the coast of North America, which they knew under the name of Vineland the Good nearly five centuries before the voyage of Columbus. They took warlike and literary service, not only with the kings and earls of Scandinavian countries, or with the English kings, but even with the Greek emperor at Constantinople, where, with their kinsmen of Norway, they formed the mass of the Varangian (say Væring) guard, which was the backbone of the sovereignty of the Comneni.

Amidst this restless life, the deeds which they did and witnessed, the histories and traditions which they heard, cried on them for record, and not in vain; for the Icelanders became the historians of the mainland of Scandinavia, which but for them would have had no record of its early epoch.

But, furthermore, Iceland itself gave them abun-

dant materials for the exercise of their historical faculty. Their fierce independence and their individuality of character, from which sprang so many strange and stirring stories, they shared perhaps with other folks living under early forms of society; yet, if they were not somewhat pre-eminent herein, their case is a strong example of the advantage of not "lacking a sacred poet."

Their customary law also, which (once more as with other early peoples) made vengeance for injuries not a mere satisfaction of private passion, but a public duty owing to the tribe or family by no means to be neglected by a man of honour, bred a plentiful crop of feuds and tragedies, which such men could neither forget nor avoid recording. Accordingly, most of these events have been recorded, and very many of these records have in one form or other escaped the waste of time; they have come down to us told in abundant detail and in the most dramatic manner; and, as hinted above, are to this day household words with the whole population of the island.

The fact that the Icelandic historians and tale-tellers were cut off from the influence of the older literature of Europe, was, we think, a piece of good luck to them rather than a misfortune. For the result was that, when the oral traditions and histories came to be written down, and had to receive literary form, the writers had to create that form for themselves, and thereby escaped the meshes of the classical Latin pedantry which so grievously encumbers the mediæval literature of the rest of Europe, even in early times—a pedantry which

would be unendurable if it were not that the mediæval writers misconceived it, and made something else of it than was originally intended; since they saw it through the medium of feudal Christianity, and in this guise handed it down to us.

With the Icelandic stories, on the other hand, the life and feeling of the original traditions are in the main preserved intact; the literary style which they have received does not encumber or falsify them, but serves them as a vehicle of expression, so that they have become capable of being understood outside the narrow limits of the family or district where the events told of happened, or were imagined to have happened. The literature in which they are enshrined has taken them out of the category of mere parish records, and made them valuable to the world at large. For not only is the style of the ancient Icelandic literature a fitting vehicle for the still more ancient traditions, but it is in itself most excellent. It may be said, indeed, that the imagined stories of the lives of a few obscure chieftains of the furthest North are of little importance; yet, after all, the impression that dramatic events make upon us is not measured by the mere count of heads of those who took part in them. *I*, *thou*, and *the other one*, with some small sympathetic audience to act before, are enough to make a drama, as Greek tragedy knew. Only the actors must be alive, and convince us (as a recent critic says) that they are so. For this quality the Icelandic Sagas are super-eminent; granted the desirability of telling what they tell, *the method* of

telling it is the best possible. Realism is the one rule of the Saga-man : no detail is spared in impressing the reader with a sense of the reality of the event; but no word is wasted in the process of giving the detail. There is nothing didactic and nothing rhetorical in these stories; the reader is left to make his own commentary on the events, and to divine the motives and feelings of the actors in them without any help from the tale-teller. In short, the simplest and purest form of epical narration is the style of these works.

Icelandic original mediæval literature may be divided by its subjects much as follows :

1st. Mythology, as set forth chiefly in the two Eddas, the Poetic and the Prose Edda, though much information on the subject is scattered up and down other works.

2nd. Romances founded on the mythology; of these the Volsunga Saga is the most striking example.

3rd. The histories of events foreign to Iceland, the chief work of which is the collection of "King-Stories," familiarly called the Heimskringla.

4th. The histories of Icelandic worthies, their families, feuds, etc. These form the great mass of the literature, and are in some respects the most important, as being most characteristic and unexampled. The present volume offers three noteworthy examples of these stories, and our Library will include all the most important of them.

5th. Mere fictions which, on account of their

confessedly unhistorical character, are looked upon with little favour by the Icelanders themselves. It is a matter of course that they are of later date than the historical tales. It must, however, be said of some of them (as notably the story of Viglund the Fair, included in the Saga Library), that they are of high literary merit.

There are other important works that do not come within the scope of the Saga Library; of these are the Sturlunga Saga, the Bishops' Sagas, the Annals, religious poems like the Lilja,[1] codes of law like Grágás, and translations of mediæval romances; some of which latter are of much interest in elucidating the literary history of these works.

We now proceed to a few explanations on the history of the three Sagas in this volume, and first of the Story of Howard the Halt.

The Saga of Howard the Halt is an old favourite in Iceland, and was well known even to the authors of Landnámabók,[2] as our references to that work will show. It rests throughout on an historical basis. But it has suffered greatly in historical accuracy during the course of transmission, from the tellers' want of familiarity both with the topographical features of scenes where the events

[1] Translated by Eiríkr Magnússon. London, 1870.

[2] The book of land-takings or settlings, originally written by Ari the Learned and Kolskegg the Learned, which, together with the Islendingabók, forms the earliest authoritative historical Icelandic record, and dates from the twelfth century.

took place out of which the saga grew, and with the genealogical lore of the West-country. The reason is obvious. The hero moved immediately after his victory over his enemies far away to the North-country, and settled in Svarfadardale on the northern side of Eyiafiord, towards the mouth of it, and dying not long afterwards, the memory of his life's deeds had to be cultivated, as it were, in a foreign soil. No doubt the saga, as first told by Thorhall, Howard's kinsman, was correct enough in its details. But passing into oral tradition so far away from the scenes where it had been enacted, the tellers of it had no opportunity of correcting themselves by personal observation of its locality, and rarely, if ever, met with those who were able authoritatively to check historical or topographical mistakes. Hence its many inaccuracies.

The Landnámabók, pp. 145-7, has preserved a fragment of the saga in its older and purer state, and, as it is a very important record, we insert it here :

"Liot the Sage dwelt at Ingialdsand; he was the son of Thorgrim the son of Hardref, but his mother was Rannveig, daughter of Earl Griotgarth (Stonewall). Thorgrim Gagar (Dog) was the son of Liot. Halldis, the sister of Liot, was married to Thorbiorn Thiodrekson, but Ospak Osvifson seized (took away from home) another sister of Liot, called Asdis, for which case Liot had the law of Ospak, and got him fined. The son of Ospak and Asdis was called Wolf, whom Liot brought up. Grim Kogr (Bantling) dwelt at Brent; his sons were Sigurd and Thorkel, little men and small.

Thorarin was the name of a foster-son of Liot. Liot bought slaughtered meat from Grim for twenty hundreds (of ells), and paid him with the use of a brook that flowed between their lands, which was called Mischief. Grim turned it into his meadow and dug (at the same time) the land of Liot, for which he held Grim guilty of trespass, and so they had but few dealings together. Liot took in a Norwegian who had come out to Vadil, and he fell in love with Asdis. Guest Oddleifsson came to Liot, bidden to an autumn feast. Then there came Egil the son of Valastein, and prayed Guest for a good counsel that his father might be relieved from the agony of death which he bore for his son Ogmund. Guest then composed the beginning of Ogmund's drapa. Liot asked Guest what sort of a man Thorgrim Gagar would turn out. Guest said his foster-son Thorarin would be the more renowned of the two, but bade Thorarin take heed lest the hair that lay on his tongue should twine around his head. Herein Liot deemed himself slighted, and asked the next morning what lay in store for Thorgrim. Guest said that Wolf, his sister's son, would be the more famed of the two. Then was Liot wroth, yet rode with Guest to see him off, and asked: 'What will be the cause of my death?' Guest said he might not see his fate, but bade him see that he stood well with his neighbours. Asked Liot: 'What? will the earth-lice, the sons of Grim Kogr (Bantling), be my bane then?' 'Hard bites a hungry louse,' quoth Guest. 'Where will that be?' quoth Liot. 'Hard by,' said Guest. The Norwegian rode with Guest up on to the heath,

and steadied Guest in his saddle when his horse stumbled under him. Then said Guest: 'Goodhap sought thee now, soon another will; take heed lest it be an unhap to thee.' The Norwegian found a buried treasure as he fared back home, and took to himself twenty pennies thereof, hoping that he might find the rest later, but when he sought therefor he found it not; but Liot caught him while he was a-digging for it, and fined him in three hundreds for every penny. That autumn was slain Thorbiorn Thiodrekson. In the spring Liot sat watching his slaves from a certain hill-rise; he had on him a cloak the hood of which was laced round his neck, and on which there was only one sleeve. The sons of Bantling rushed upon the hill and hewed at him both at once, whereupon Thorkel bundled the hood over his head. Liot bade them behave in a neighbourly manner, and they trundled off the hill unto the road which Guest had ridden. There was the death of Liot. The sons of Grim went to Howard the Halt. Eyolf the Gray and Steingrim his son gave them all quarters."

Here Liot, the sage of Ingialdsand, one of the noblest men of the land in his time, takes in real history the place of the fictitious Holmgang Liot of Redsand of our saga; while equally correctly the part given to Steinthor of Ere in the saga is here ascribed to Eyolf the Gray of Otterdale and to his son Steingrim, who must have had the most to do with helping Howard in his straits, as by that time Eyolf his father was very far advanced in years, as we shall see presently, when we come to consider the chronology of Howard's saga.

Steinthor of Ere, living far away on the southern shore of Broadbay, and bearing no sway among the men of Codfirth-Thing (Icefirth), could have had nothing to do with the sheltering of Howard after the slaughter of Thorbiorn Thiodrekson.

Now, in order to gain a clear idea of the locality of Howard's saga, the simplest way is to enumerate the landnám or first settlements round the Icefirth basin, beginning with the westernmost on the southern side.

I. The land-take or settlement of Eyvind Knee.

> "Eyvind Knee went from Agdir to Iceland and with him his wife Thurid Bedsow. They settled Swanfirth and Seydisfirth and dwelt there. A son of theirs was Thorleif and another Valbrand, the father of Hallgrim and Gunnar and Biargey the wife of Howard the Halt, whose son was Olaf." (Landnámabók, p. 148.)

II. Next to this, east of it, was the settlement of Vebiorn Sygnakappi between Horsefirth and Skatefirth. With this our saga has nothing to do.

III. The settlement of the sons of Gunnbiorn (next eastward of the preceding).

> "Gunnstein and Halldor were hight two sons of Gunnbiorn the son of Wolf the Crow, from whom Gunnbiorn's Skerries are named; they settled Skatefirth and Bathdale and Ogrwick all the way to Narrowbay. A son of Halldor's was Bersi the father of Thormod Coalbrowscald.[1] There in Bathdale

[1] One of the heroes of the Foster-brothers' Saga; slain by the side of King Olaf the Saint at the fatal battle of Stikla-Stead.

dwelt afterwards Thorbiorn Thiodrekson, who slew Olaf the son of Howard the Halt and Biargey the daughter of Valbrand; whence arose the saga of the Icefirthers and the slaughter of Thorbiorn." (Ldb. 150.)

IV. The settlement of Snæbiorn (next eastward of the preceding).

"Snæbiorn, the son of Eyvind the Eastman, brother to Helgi the Lean, settled the land between Narrow-bay and Longdale-river and dwelt in Waterfirth. His son was Holmstein, the father of Snæbiorn Galt." (Ldb. 150-51.)

V. The settlement of Olaf Evenpate (Jafnakollr) (continuation of preceding westward on the northern shore of Icefirth).

"Olaf Evenpate settled the land from Longdale-river unto Sandere-river and dwelt in Pleasuredale (Unaðsdalr); he had for wife Thora, daughter of Gunnstein; their son was Grimolf, who married Vedis, the sister of Vebiorn." (Ldb. 155.)

The principal homestead in Bathdale is still Bathstead, and the farm of Bluemere (now called Blámýrar) is still standing. The saga is therefore reliable in this respect. Howard thus dwelt within the settlement which originally belonged to Gunnstein, Olaf Evenpate's father-in-law, and no doubt still belonged to his descendants when Howard set up house at Bluemere. But in his days a sudden change came over the fortunes of Gunnstein's family.

Olaf Evenpate. They were not Biargey's kinsfolk, for among them the name of Olaf does not appear; besides, they had their possessions about Swanfirth and Seydisfirth, west away on the southern side of the bay. They were obviously of Howard's own kindred, whose son was called Olaf, probably after his paternal grandfather, according to general custom in all ages among the Icelanders; and it can hardly be an accident that among the settlers of Icefirth and their descendants for three generations the name should be borne only by these two persons. Why such a wonderfully detailed genealogical record as the Landnámabók should know nothing about Howard's family connections, while it enumerates Biargey's forefathers, is probably to be explained by the fact that his folk had come down in the world by the time he returned from his long viking service abroad, a man maimed for life. Besides this, the great interest felt in the fate of a brutally treated old and helpless man naturally served to draw attention to him alone as a hero of a miraculous adventure.

Howard's final removal to Svarfadardale is left unexplained in the saga. But it could only have meant quest for a peaceful retreat among kinsmen or friends. We have seen that Snæbiorn, Olaf Evenpate's nearest neighbour of the land-settlers, was brother to Helgi the Lean, who settled the whole of Eyiafiord, and within whose dominion Svarfadardale lay. Possibly this family connection had something to do with Howard's emigration from the west. But perhaps a stronger reason still drew him to the north. The name of Howard is a very

rare one in Iceland and, with the exception of the Icefirther, confined to persons in the North-country only. It is worth noticing that some time during the first half of the tenth century, within which nearly the whole of Howard the Halt's lifetime falls, there lived in the very valley in which he finally settled, a franklin who also bore the name of Howard. Very likely, therefore, the hero of our saga betook himself to his own kindred when he went to the north.

The fragment of Howard's saga which we have already given before out of the Landnámabók renders good service for ascertaining the chronology of the saga, or the date of the death of Olaf Howardson. Wolf the Marshal, son of Ospak the son of Osvif, was a faithful and trusted soldier and councillor of King Harold Harðráði, of Stamford-bridge fame. Wolf died in the spring of the year in the autumn of which (Sept. 25th) Harold met his death. He could not have been a very old man then, as only four years before (1062), at the battle on the river Nizi in Halland, against King Svein Ulfson of Denmark, he was in command of one of King Harold's war-galleys. At the utmost he would have been a man of seventy when he died, born then A.D. 996. We know from the Laxdale Saga that he must have been born before 1002, the year when his father, together with his other brothers, was banished the country for the slaughter of Kiartan Olafsson; for none of them ever returned to Iceland again. Guest's visit to Liot the Sage must have taken place after the banishment of Ospak; for no doubt it was in con-

sequence of the breaking up of his son-in-law's house that Liot took his grandson in. This visit happened the same autumn that Thorbiorn was slain. From the Landnáma fragment one is led to suppose that the boy Wolf was well grown, say six or seven years, when Liot asked his sage friend about the fate of his own son. Still further, we must note that Ari the Learned, who was the fifth in direct descent from Eyolf the Gray, states in his Islendingabók that he was baptized in his old age when Christianity was brought to Iceland (A.D. 1000). From the Landnáma fragment it is evident that Steingrim is mentioned as Howard's active helper under the authority of the father's chiefship. Taking all these things into consideration, as Vigfússon has done in his Tímatal, there seems but little doubt that he must be very near the mark in placing Guest's visit and Thorbiorn's death in A.D. 1003—the death of Olaf consequently, which, according to the saga, happened three times twelve months before, in A.D. 1001. Being eighteen years of age when he died, he was then born in 983. The age of Biargey, third in descent from a settler, does not seem necessarily to throw any obstacle in the way of this reckoning.

The verses of Howard's saga have come down to us in a most deplorably mangled state; yet evidently they belong to the classical type of the poetry of Iceland. A not unsuccessful attempt at restoring them was undertaken by the late Gisli Brynjólfsson in 1860, and this restoration we have for the most part followed in the translation. The

Snorra Edda, Skaldskaparmál (i. 232), has preserved one semistrophe by Howard the Halt, descriptive of an impending fight with enemies, which seems to have belonged to the cyclus of Howard verses inserted in the saga, the buoyant hope of victory being expressed in the same vein as in the saga verses. For the sake of completeness we add here a literal translation of this fragment:

> "Above the paths of those who wield
> The sea-horse and the battle-shield,
> Lo, eagles fly! meseems the lord
> Of hanged men bids them to his board."

Of the literary qualities of the Howard story we need not say much: it is certainly one of the very best of the shorter sagas, and is worthy to be put by the side of the inimitable Gunnlaug story for its dramatic force and directness of narration; in consequence, probably, of its having been re-made in later times, it is more of a story and less of a chronicle than many of the sagas; and the subject-matter of it, the triumph of an old and seemingly worn-out man over his powerful enemies, has something peculiarly interesting in it, and is fresh in these days, when the fortune of a young couple in love with each other is, in spite of all disguises, almost the invariable theme of a tale.

The Story of the Banded Men (Bandamanna Saga) is the latest of the independent Icelandic sagas, those, namely, that do not form mere episodes of longer sagas. It has come down to us in two recensions, one evidently written in the

north, referring to Ufeig as living at Reeks *west-away* in Midfirth, the other in the west or the south of Iceland, stating in the same passage that Ufeig dwelt *north-away* in Midfirth. The northern text is preserved in the Arnamagnæan vellum, 132 fol., which palæographers variously refer to the end of the thirteenth down to the middle of the fourteenth century, and was edited by H. Fridriksson at Copenhagen in 1850. The western text is contained in 2845, 4to., in the Old Collection of the Royal Library at Copenhagen, dating from the beginning of the fifteenth century, and was edited by Gustav J. Chr. Cederschiöld, Lund, 1874. On the ground that the text of Cod. Arnam. is in certain places more expanded than that of the Regius, the opinion has prevailed of late that it was a vitiated transcript or copy of the text of the latter. But this, we take it, is not the case. Both are independent descendants of a common original, and that original was of northern, not of western or southern authorship. This original is now, no doubt with later additions and faults, represented by the Cod. Arnam. But Cod. Reg. represents an early western departure from this original, whether abbreviated or prior to the additions which Cod. Arnam. contains, we are not prepared to say.

A test point in this respect is the following passage in ch. i. :—

Arnam. 132.

Úfeigr svarar: "Ekki mun ek minnka tillög við þik ór því sem þú hefir til unnit; mun ek ok því næst göra, ok muntu þá vita hvert fullting þér er at því."

Ufeig answers: "I will not lay down for thee less than thou deservest; and I will go as close as I can to that, and then thou wilt know what avail it will be to thee."

Regius.

"ofeigr suarar ok kuez eckí mundu micla til laugu ueíta honum af þui er hann hafdi til unnet ok þui næst mundi hann uíta hue micill fulltingr honum er at þui."

Ofeig answers and says he would not grant him much contribution from what he had deserved, and next to that he would know what great avail would be to him therein.

Here it is evident that the Arnam. text, with the fine irony and close reasoning of Ufeig, preserves the true original, but Regius a scribe's paraphrase, unskilful and halting in sense, because he did not understand his original. He misreads "minnka," which his MS. probably had in the form of "mīca," and makes of it "micla," which necessitated changing the sentence by the insertion of the verb "veita," and the latter part of the passage he misunderstands altogether by taking "næst" in a temporal sense, not seeing that the sense was: "mun ek göra því *næst* sem þú hefir til unnit" = my award shall be *closely* measured to thy deserts.

We have therefore not hesitated to base our translation on the Arnamagnæan text in preference to the other.

The events related in the saga refer to the middle of the eleventh century. Odd Ufeigsson is well known to the author of Morkinskinna, probably a twelfth century recorder of Norwegian history,

who has known tales about Odd that were forgotten or unknown to the author of the Banded Men's story, who was probably a century later. The extract from the Morkinskinna which we insert in the appendix shows that Odd, as a young and enterprising chapman, was cotemporary with King Harold Sigurdson Harðráði, who fell at Stamfordbridge in England, and who ruled in Norway from 1046-1066. Thorstein, Odd's friend, pleads with the king on behalf of him as Harold's "former friend," and we know from the þáttr of Heming Aslakson (Flatey book, iii. 386, &c.), that Odd, together with many other Icelanders, was one of King Harold's men (bodyguard). That this may perfectly well have been, and in all probability was, the fact, is not gainsaid by the other undoubted fact, that this þáttr is but a legend so far as the exploits it recounts are concerned. But there is this element of history about it, that the actors are known to be historical persons living at one and the same time in company with each other. The Hemings þáttr is written expressly for the purpose of foisting upon Harold and his court the older legend of Palnatóki, who had to shoot an apple off a beloved son's head at a long range at the bidding of a cruel tyrant—for such is the Harold of this legend.

Our saga refers, ch. ix., to Skeggbroddi as one who had been one of King Harold's men, and made much of by him. There is nothing known elsewhere about this. But the question put by Ufeig, true to life as it is, shows that the matter was generally talked of among people, and Skeggbroddi's

answer, equally true to life, that is to say, to Harold's peculiar character, points to Ufeig's question having been quite pertinent to the subject, that Skeggbroddi had been with King Harold at some time during his reign.

One of the Banded Men, and evidently he for whom old Ufeig, despite his way of framing his speech, had the greatest respect, was Gellir Thorkelson—by a scribal mistake called Thordson in our text—the well-known grandfather of Ari the Learned. He died in advanced age on a pilgrimage to Rome, in Roskilde, in Denmark, A.D. 1073. Now when old Ufeig in chapter ix. of our story is talking to Gellir about his as yet unmarried daughters, Gellir could have been not older than of middle age, which accords well with the birth of the grandson, Ari, in 1067. If Gellir's age was about that of the century he lived in, then he would have marriageable daughters about 1050. The probable ages of all the other Banded Men agree well with this having been about the date of the greatest secret legal conspiracy known in the time of the Icelandic Commonwealth.

The story of the legal process is, of course, dramatic rather than historical. The core of the tale, the process itself, is evidently aimed at the administration of justice in Iceland at the time : a demonstration against judicial red-tape which preserves the husk, the formality, of the law, while the kernel, substance, equity, is left to take care of itself as best it may.

The literary quality of the story is high ; the characters are steadily held to all through ; the

grave sarcasm of the tale-teller never fails, and the adroit hints by which the reader is let into the secret of plot and counter-plot from time to time are masterly. It is, in short, in its way a model of dramatic narrative. It must be said also that the quaint reversal of the parts usually played by father and son into those of the prodigal father and the money-prudent son is very taking and amusing.

THE STORY OF HEN THORIR is an old saga, belonging to the earliest group of the domestic tales of ancient Iceland.

The chief historical points of interest connected with it are:

1. The power, position, and constitutional importance attaching to a Goði, or tribal Priest, in one at least of whose functions Odd-a-Tongue figures prominently in this tale.

2. The changes in customary law to which the burning of Blundketil led.

3. The custom of taking possession of no-man's-land by the ceremony of carrying fire into it or over it.

(1.) The Goði was originally a sacerdotal chief of a tribe or gens which had the same temple in common. His religious functions are best described in the Eyrbyggia Saga, that will form one of the volumes of our Saga Library, which description we need not anticipate here.

As the tribal system wore out, and the religious side of it diminished in importance, the position of the Goði lost its sacerdotal character, and became

more and more that of a secular chief, till finally he figured morally as a privileged official of the commonwealth. Within his dominion, *Goðorð*, he had sovereign power over his liegemen. But the Goðorð was not exactly a geographical expression, though it stands to reason that most of the liegemen of the Goði lived in his immediate neighbourhood; it was, as the law of the commonwealth defined it, *veldi en ekki fé*, power, dominion, not property. Hence one Goði might have liegemen anywhere about the land; and they might be scattered far and wide about the island in all the greater number the more powerful he was, and therefore the more sought for as protector. The only tribute his liegemen, *þingmen*, as they were called, paid the Goði for his protection was personal service whenever he found it good to make his power felt as a military leader; or when he was bound by virtue of his position to assert for himself, his thingmen or allies, what he understood to be law and right at the various law-courts, *dómar*, local and general. He had to "hallow" the local legal assemblies, *þing;* and the Goði of the temple of Kialarnes, the descendant of Ingolf Arnarson, the first Icelandic settler, who bore the title of *alsherjargoði*, *Pontifex Maximus*, because his temple (hof) and the community thereto belonging (þing) were the oldest in the land, had to hallow every year the Althing, which both lay within his local dominion, and was the constitutional descendant of the old Kialarnes-thing. All judges in the land were appointed by the Goðar. *Ex privilegio* they formed the nucleus of the *lögrétta*, or law-making assembly

of the Althing, and on returning from it to their various Goðorð, had to hold those route-assemblies, *leiðir*, leets, among their liegemen, at which they had to publish whatever measures of general or local interest had been passed by the "lögrétta," and the calendar for the ensuing year as framed by the speaker-at-law. One of the functions of the Goði was to settle the prices at which inland produce should not only change hands in the country itself, but be sold to chapmen from abroad, whose foreign imports, as a sovereign ruler, after Norwegian precedent, he also, no doubt with the advice of "the best men," took upon himself to appraise, which regulation of prices had the force of sovereign law for the sale of all the merchants' goods. Until his "price list was out," and until the Goði himself had made the purchases he needed, no dealings might be had with the merchant, no goods be bought from him at any other than the fixed prices. As in the case of Odd-a-Tongue, the exercise of this prerogative by the Icelandic Goðar was generally very unpopular, as in the nature of the thing it could not fail to be, with foreign merchants; and at last in the thirteenth century it led to such deplorable conflicts with the Norwegians as had nearly brought about an armed invasion from Norway, and did in reality furnish the King of Norway with one of the many pretexts on which he seized for interfering in the internal affairs of Iceland preparatory to its subjection in 1262.

It is a curious thing that the code of the commonwealth, the Grágás, does not seem to know of this prerogative as vested in the Goði, but refers

to the matter in the following terms : "It is provided in our laws that people may not buy eastern (Norwegian) wares at a higher price from the ships of ocean-going traders than those three men ordain who are appointed for that purpose within every district" (I. b. 72). The probable explanation is that this is a late addition to the code, as V. Finsen supposes. At any rate the Goðar seem to have treated it as not derogatory to their traditional right, or at least to have abided by it as occasion served, and as it suited their purpose.

(2.) The burning of Blundketil, which took place A.D. 964 or 965—the date is not in dispute, so we need go into no chronological argument to show on what evidence it rests—was in its consequences by far the most significant event in the history of Iceland during the tenth century. According to the account of Ari the Learned, it was the immediate cause of a change being introduced by Thord the Yeller, by which the system of government was finally settled, A.D. 965.

According to the saga the burning took place late in winter, apparently in the month of Gói = March, or very early in spring, while pasture was as yet scarce, and stalling of live-stock necessary. This agrees well with the time required by the outraged party for making all their preparations for the lawsuit, which had to come before the várþing, or spring-mote, spring-court, at Thingness, which, as all spring-motes throughout the country, met at its earliest on the 7th of May (Grág. I.a. 96). Thord the Yeller, who became chief plaintiff in the

suit, was repelled by force of arms by Odd-a-Tongue, who had many and mighty alliances throughout Burgfirth; and so violence and brute force defeated the ends of justice in a peculiarly just cause.

In his Islendingabók, ch. v., Ari the Learned gives the following account of the event: "A great contest at law arose between Thord Yeller, the son of Olaf Feilan out of Broadfirth, and Odd, the one who was called Tongue-Odd; he was of Burgfirth. Thorvald, his son, together with Hen-Thorir of Ornolfsdale, took part in the burning of Thorkel, the son of Blund-Ketil. But Thord Yeller was the chief to prosecute the suit, because that Herstein, the son of Thorkel Blund-Ketil's son, had for wife Thorunn, his sister's daughter. She was the daughter of Helga and of Gunnar, and was sister to Jofrid, whom Thorstein Egilsson had to wife. They were prosecuted at that Thing which was in Burgfirth at the place called Thingness. It was law then that blood-suits should be prosecuted at the Thing which was nearest to the field of the manslaughter. But they fought there, and the Thing might not be held therefore according to law. So the case went to the Althing, and there they fought again, and men fell from the band of Odd, and withal Hen-Thorir was declared guilty, and was slain afterwards, together with certain others who took part in the burning.

"Then Thord Yeller gave forth a speech from the Rock of Laws as to how ill it answered for men to have to go into strange Things wherein to prosecute suits for manslaughters or for other grievances; and he set forth what trouble it had cost him or

ever he might bring this case to law, and said that various troubles would grow up if this were not amended.

"Then was the land divided into quarters, fellow-thingmen having one court of law in common; out-taken the Northlanders' quarter, wherein there were four Things, because they (of the North) would agree to nought else: those north of Eyiafiord being unwilling to have to go to a Thing there, those west of Skagafirth likewise to go thither. But for all that the naming of judges from their quarter, and appointments to the lögrétta, should be the same from this quarter as from any of the others. After this the Quarter-things were set up. In this manner Wolfhedin Gunnarson, the speaker-at-law, told us the tale."

Evidently Wolfhedin told the story of this remarkable reform as it was remembered by the speakers-at-law, who of all men in the country must have been the best informed about it.

Leaving out of consideration the Quarter-things, about which next to nothing is known, and which V. Finsen thinks may or may not have ever come into practical existence, we have to show—

1. How the Quarter and Thing division was carried out.

2. How on this division depended the Quarter Court arrangement.

3. Likewise the constitution of the Lögrétta.

The country was divided into quarters, called—

A. Southlanders' quarter (Sunnlendingafjórðungr).

B. Westfirthers' quarter (Vestfirðingafjórðungr).

court of justice, or it should be passed by and the case go direct to the Althing.

The trouble to which these local Things obviously would be liable to give rise, in the unreformed state of the constitution, was this, that when the matter in dispute lay between litigants of two separate Things, the outsider was always bound to be at the same time the plaintiff, the court being the defendant's legal forum, according to the law provision stated by Ari: "It was law then that blood-suits" —and naturally other criminal cases as well— "should be prosecuted at the Thing which was nearest to the field of the manslaughter" or field of action. Here clearly all the advantage was on the side of the defendant, whose family relations, friendships, and alliances by affinity naturally would be greatest within his own district, Thing. The outsider had to depend entirely on his personal influence in collecting and leading into a strange country such forces as might be likely to ensure necessary respect. In failing to do so he was certain to fare as did Thord the Yeller at Thingness-thing, and justice was left at the mercy of the sword. This state of things therefore meant a standing appeal from law to violence.

The remedy proposed was the establishment of the Quarter Courts at the Althing, one court of law for each of the quarters of the land—a wisely conceived measure under the existing circumstances, since there alliances could be formed on the merits of a case rather than by local bias.

These courts were nominated for each yearly session of the Althing by the Goðar out of their

own thingmen (liegemen, clients). The nomination is thus regulated in the Grágás : "It is provided in our law, that we shall have four Quarter Courts, fjórðungs-dóma. Every Goði who has a full and ancient Goðorð shall name one man (judge) into court, those being full and ancient Goðorð which were then, when there were three Things in every quarter and three Goðar in every Thing" (I. a. 38). By the wording of the law then, since the nominators were the three Goðar of every Thing, as the Things stood before the North quarter compromise (see above), and since there were three Things in each quarter and no more to which the right of nomination was given, and since each Goði had to nominate one man into court, it would seem evident that each quarter court consisted of nine judges. Of these nine judges it was provided again that six should be sufficient to form a legal quorum ("withal their judgment is then as valid as if they had all passed it"—Grág. I. a. 74). Some critics, notably the great scholar, K. Maurer,[1] are of opinion that the judges nominated to each of these courts must, as in the case of the spring courts, have amounted in number to thirty-six, the mode of nomination being that everyone of the thirty-six Goðar appointed one judge for every quarter court, or four judges each. But V. Finsen,

[1] On the subject see K. Maurer's admirable treatises: Entstehung des isländischen Staats und seiner Verfassung, München, 1852, pp. 177-78, and Quellenzeugnisse über das erste Landrecht und über die Ordnung der Bezirksfassung des isländischen Freistaates, in Abhandl. der bayer. Akad. der Wissenschaften, I. Classe, XII. Bd., 1869, I. Abtheilung, pp. 80-82.

the most learned interpreter living of the laws of Iceland, seems to have conclusively proved in his masterly treatise, "Om de islandske Love i Fristatstiden" (Aarböger for nordisk Oldkyndighed, 1873, pp. 73-76), that this theory is not tenable. Indeed, if this had been the intention of the law, it must be acknowledged that the provision, that only one-sixth, instead of two-thirds, of the court could form a legal quorum, would be at war with the rules of "challenge" in Grágás.

In the sagas these courts are frequently named after the community inhabiting the largest country-sides of the quarter, and exercising the greatest influence on public matters, both at home and at the Althing: "Rangæingadómr" (South Quarter Court), "Breidfirðingadómr" (West Q. C.), "Eyfirðingadómr" (North Q. C.), "Austfirðingadómr" (East Q. C.), alone bearing invariably the name of its own quarter. Each of these courts was the proper forum into which to bring cases in which any inhabitant of the quarter for which the court was nominated was engaged as a defendant. The question whether a defendant belonged to this quarter or that was all-important, inasmuch as bringing a lawsuit into the wrong court might of itself suffice for a dismissal of the case. In this respect it was not enough to know where a person was domiciled; for to have one's hearth and home within a certain quarter did not prove that the owner or occupier belonged to that particular quarter in the sense required in pleadings at the quarter courts. But "þingfesti," or allegiance to a particular Goði, decided to which quarter the defendant belonged, and into

which quarter court, consequently, his case should be brought. Hence the first thing for the plaintiff to do on commencing proceedings at these courts was to ascertain the defendant's þingfesti; for though a well-known plaintiff, for instance, was domiciled in the east quarter, he might be a liege-man of a Goði in the west, and must therefore be sued before the west quarter court. Even in the midst of the law proceedings against Flosi of Swinefell in the east quarter for the burning of Nial, he (Flosi), himself a Goði, resigned his Goðorð to another man, and then took liege service with Askel the Goði of Reekdale in the north quarter, in order to hoodwink the plaintiffs (Niála, ch. 141, 143). Judgment by these courts was valid only on condition that all the judges were unanimous, otherwise the case came to nought. And this rule was the cause why, after forty years, during which time it had been the source of much inconvenience and discontent, which at last threatened to supersede law by "point and edge," the Fifth Court, "fimtardómr," was set up, by the advice of Nial, in A.D. 1004. The unworthy motives ascribed to Nial for bringing about this pressing reform had undoubtedly nothing to do with it. The Grágás thus defines the constitution of this court: "We shall have a Fifth Court, and it shall be called 'fimtardómr.' One man shall be nominated into that court for every one of the ancient Goðorð, nine men from each quarter. Those Goðar that have the new Goðorð shall nominate for the court one of the 'douzaines' (one of the four dozen members of it). Then the 'douzaines' will be four,

and there will be with them (the twelve elected by the new Goðar) twelve men out of every quarter."

There were created twelve new Goðorð, in addition to the thirty-six full and ancient ones, expressly for the purpose of nominating twelve judges for this court, so that the number might be forty-eight. It simplified the problem of thirty-six electors having an equal share in nominating forty-eight members. On the other hand, it was provided that each party to a lawsuit before this court should be bound to challenge out of it six of its judges, twelve altogether, and should either party refrain from taking the advantage of this privilege, it was the bounden duty of the other party to challenge out all twelve, for only thirty-six might lawfully sit in judgment in the court. The suit for the burning of Nial was lost by the plaintiffs for disregarding this peremptory rule. Into this court should be brought all cases on which the quarter court judges disagreed, likewise such as related to false verdicts and false witness, or perjury and bribery. Here not unanimity, but majority of votes, carried a lawful judgment.

From Ari's account of Thord Yeller's reform it is clear that it did not only extend to the judicial, but also to the legislative affairs of the land, especially to the constitution of the Lögrétta (Law-righter) or legislative body of the Althing. This is evident from the device to which Thord resorted in order to counteract the preponderance of votes which would fall to the north quarter in consequence of its counting twelve Goðar, or three beyond each of

the other quarters, a disproportion created by the insistence of the Northlanders on this occasion to have their quarter divided into four Things. This disproportion was adjusted by the Goðar belonging to the minority quarters (east, south, and west) selecting one person from each Thing—three, therefore, from each quarter—to have a seat in the lögrétta with all the privileges of a Goði, so that, in addition to the thirty-nine Goðar that formed the nucleus or pith of the lögrétta, there came nine elected men who brought the number of the pith of the assembly up to forty-eight members, each of whom bore the distinguishing title of Lögréttumaðr. Each Lögréttumaðr again had to provide himself with two assessors or counsellors, and thus the whole number of the legislative body amounted to $3 \times 48 = 144$ members, to which number were added three *ex officio* members—the speaker, to wit, and, after A.D. 1056 and 1106 respectively, the two bishops of Skalholt and Holar.

It was provided that the assembly should be seated on three daïs or benches surrounding the lögrétta or hallow space within. These benches were to give easy sitting space to four dozens of men each, a provision which indicates that on each set of benches were seated the representatives of each respective quarter. Whether they were arranged in a square or a circle fashion does not appear. On the middle bench sat the Lögréttu-men proper, behind and in front of each his two assessors or advisers.

On the lögrétta devolved the important duty of making laws for the whole land, framing new laws,

amending older enactments, and, in certain evidently frequently recurring cases, deciding what should be law when disputes arose between any parties present at the Althing, without being litigants in a pending lawsuit before the courts, as to doubtful points in law. On this interesting point the Grágás (I. a. 213) says: "Now there is a dispute between men as to what is the law, then the vote of the lögrétta may be taken, provided the copies of the code (scrár), do not decide the matter. But this shall be done thus, that under witnesses at the Hill of Laws all the Goðar at the Althing and the speaker-at-law shall be bidden to go to the Lögrétta and take their seats, and decide this point of law even as thenceforth it shall stand." That the enactments of the lögretta were carried by majority of votes, not by unanimity, Finsen has conclusively proved. In one respect there was an exception. The speaker-at-law, who seems to have acted, at least in certain cases, as chairman or president of the lögrétta, must be elected unanimously; failing this, lots were cast as to which of the quarters the election should fall, whereupon the representatives of the quarter to which the lot fell elected him by simple majority. His term of office was three years, at the end of which he could be, and frequently was, re-elected. His most important function, especially while there was as yet no written law in the land, was to recite to the assembled Althing the laws of the country from the Hill of Laws, in the following manner. The law of judicial procedure at the Althing he had to recite every year, and with such perfect accuracy that no one present should

be able to do it as well or better. The rehearsal of the rest of the law was, under the same condition, spread over three years. If his knowledge of the text of the law was at fault, he was bound to confer with five experts, the day immediately preceding his recital, in order to ensure thorough accuracy. All new enactments and amendments, as well as decisions relating to dispensations, mitigations of penalties incurred, and the like, he had to give out to the assembled multitude from the Rock of Laws; likewise whether the Althing should meet before the time fixed by law;[1] further, he had to proclaim the calendar for the ensuing year, especially in relation to the movable feasts. All this he had to do towards the breaking up of each session. Cf. Grág. I. a. 208 foll.

Such, briefly stated, are the broad outlines of the constitution of the commonwealth of Iceland. It may be said in passing that all this story of the quarter courts and Thord the Yeller's changes points to the fact that when the Goðar first come before us, society in Iceland was in a transition state between the condition of mere *personal* relations of each member of the tribe to

[1] Ari, referring to a law passed in 999, Isl. bók, ch. vii., says: "Then it was proclaimed by law that men should then come to the Althing when ten weeks of summer were spent, but up to that time they came a week earlier." Summer, O.S., began on the Thursday that fell on April 9-15, consequently the tenth week of summer closed on the Wednesday that fell on June 17-23. Cf. Grág. I. a. 37: "The fifth day of the week shall be the first (day) of summer," and ib. 43: "All Goðar shall come to the Thing the fifth day when ten weeks of summer are spent before the sun sets on Thingvöllr," *i.e.* on June 18-24.

each other, and that of *property*, or political relations. Thord the Yeller's reform, with its localization of the Goðorð and Things, indicates the very end of that transition, and the last step in the transformation of the tribal priest-chief into the foreman of landholders.

(3.) The "hallowing" of land by fire. In the ninth chapter of our saga we read: "So Odd rideth to a *certain house that was not utterly burned;* there he lays hold of a birch-rafter and pulled it down from the house, and then rode with the burning brand withershins round about the house, and spake: 'Here take I land to myself, for here I see no house inhabited.'"

There is frequent mention of this ancient custom of taking possession of land, "hallowing the land to one's self" by fire, during the period of the settlement of Iceland. Thus the Landnámabók, p. 276, says: "Those who came later out to Iceland deemed the others (the former settlers) had taken too wide lands to themselves; but King Harold made them agree to this, that no one should take more land to himself than what he could carry fire across in one day, together with his crew. They should make fires when the sun was in the east; other smokes were to be made, so that each could have an inkling of the other; but the fires that were made in the east were to burn unto nightfall; then they should walk till the sun was in the west, and make other fires there."

Of Helgi the Lean, a Christian settler from the Hebrides, the same record relates, p. 207: "Helgi searched the whole settlement (héraðð) during the

summer, and made his own the whole of Eyiafiord between Sigluness and Reynisness, and made a large fire at every river-mouth, and thus hallowed for himself the whole of the settlement."

Helgi's foster-brother, Sæmund, we are told, "went with fire, by old custom, and took for himself the land which is now called Sæmundslith in Skagafirth" (Vatnsdæla, ch. x., Landn., p. 189).

His grand-daughter, Hallbera, goes to Vígaglúm, who was loth to leave the land he had been lawfully forced to sell to her son Einar, and says: "All hail, Glum, but here there is no abiding longer for thee, for now I have brought fire unto the land of Thvera (Thwart-riverstead), and I now bid thee be off with all thy belongings, since the land is hallowed to my son Einar" (Glúma, ch. xxvi.).

Of Jorund the Goði, a settler of Rangárvellir, the Landnáma, p. 284, relates: "A corner of land lay unclaimed to the east of the Fleet (Markfleet), between Crossriver and Joldustone; over that land Jorund went with fire, and bequeathed it to the temple" (which he himself had raised at Svertingsstead, on the western side of Markfleet).

But the most curious passage relating to these fire-hallowings of unclaimed lands is the following in the Landnámabók, p. 193:—"Onund the Sure hight a man who settled land up from Mark-Gill, all the eastern side of the valley, but when Eirek" (Hroaldson, a settler of Goðdalir) "was minded to go and settle all the western side of that valley, Onund had a sacrifice and cast lots that he might be sure what time Eirek would go to make the

valley his own, and Onund was the quicker of the two, and shot a tinder-arrow across the river, and thus hallowed for himself the land on the western side."

It is clear that hallowing waste lands, or lands unlawfully occupied, for one's self in this manner, carried with it an absolute title to ownership in the land-settling days of Iceland, and for some time afterwards. To investigate the question of the origin of this custom is a matter far beyond the scope of these prefatory remarks. It may be noticed that the use made by Tongue-Odd of the ceremony, when he, in the presence of the heir to the murdered father's property, claims it because he sees no house inhabited, sees nought but a waste land, shows, not perhaps so much his love of wrongdoing, as his ignorance of the sacredness of a rite which perchance had a different meaning to the heathen from the east and the Christian from the west, *i.e.*, from Great Britain.[1]

The style of Hen Thorir's Saga is of the very simplest—simple sometimes even to abruptness; especially in the passage where a few words tell of the burning of the noble and generous Blundketil; and wherein our saga offers such a curious contrast to the tremendous drama which surrounds the death of Nial and his sons. Yet even this strange

[1] The Icelanders' way of speaking of those who came from Ireland, the Hebrides, and even from Scotland and Orkney, as coming from the west, is to be explained by tradition, not by their want of geographical orientation. From Norway these lands lay in the west, and their inhabitants were "Westmen" to those of the primitive fatherland. Hence the inaccurate use of the cardinal point by the Icelanders.

blankness is not without weight in the telling of the tale, helping to bring home to us the desolate condition of the franklin's heir, and the gradual building up of his fortune again from that barrenness. For the rest, the catastrophe is led up to with a full share of the usual skill and intentness of the Icelandic saga-man, and the chronicle-tale into which it lapses in the latter part, like most of the more historical of the local sagas, is told briskly and with purpose, and ends very pleasantly, with the generous and manly dealings between Thord Oddson and the gallant archer, Gunnar Hlifarson.

Those who are curious to go into a comparative study of the historical details of this saga we refer to our Note to page xxxii.

THE STORY
OF
HOWARD THE HALT.

CORRIGENDA.

Page 15, lines 28-29, *for* "So go we all together," said Olaf;
read "So go we all together." Said Olaf;
„ 90, line 25, *for* courts *read* court.
„ 158, „ 13, *for* away *read* abroad.

MAP OF THE COVNTRY OF THE HOWARDS SAGA
Icefirth
Deep River
Sandere R.
Howardstead
Myri
Unathsdale
Eider Isle
Swanfirth
Seydisfirth
Eyvind Knee's Land-take
Horsefirth
Skatefirth
Bluemire
Bathdale
Bathstead
Vebiörn Sygnakappi's Land-take
Loonsere
Knoll
Narrowfirth
Gunnstein and Halldor Gunnbiornsſ-sons Land-take
Icefirth
Longdale River
Olaf Jofnakolls Land-take
Snæbiörn Eyvindſon's Land-take

THE STORY

OF

HOWARD THE HALT.

CHAPTER I. OF THORBIORN AND THE ICEFIRTHERS.

HERE beginneth this story, and telleth of a man named Thorbiorn, the son of Thiodrek, who dwelt in Icefirth at a house called Bathstead, and had the priesthood over Icefirth; he was a man of great kin and a mighty chief, but the most unjust of men, neither was there any throughout Icefirth who bore any might to gainsay him: he would take the daughters of men or their kinswomen, and handfast them awhile, and then send them home again. From some men he took their goods and chattels in their despite, and other some he drave away from their lands. He had taken a woman, Sigrid by name, young and high-born, to be over his household; great wealth she had, which Thorbiorn would hold for her behoof, but not put out to usury while she was with him.

A man named Howard dwelt at the stead of Bluemire: he was of great kin, but now sunk unto his latter days; in his earlier life he had been a great viking, and the best of champions; but in a certain fight he had gotten many sore

hurts, and amongst them one under his kneepan, whereby he went halt ever after. Howard was a wedded man, and his wife was hight Biargey, a woman of good kin, and the most stirring of women. One son they had, hight Olaf, young of years, the doughtiest of men, great of growth, and goodly of aspect: Howard and Biargey loved him much, and he was obedient and kind unto them.

Thormod was the name of a man who dwelt at Bank, whose wife was hight Thorgerd: he was little to people's minds, and was now somewhat stricken in years; it was said of him that he had more shapes than one, and all folk deemed him most ill to deal with.

Liot was the name of one who dwelt at Moonberg in Icefirth, a big man and a strong, brother to Thorbiorn, and in all wise as like him as might be.

A man named Thorkel dwelt on an isle called Eider-isle: he was a wise man, but of feeble heart, though of great kin: he was of all men the least outspoken: he was the Lawman of those of Icefirth. Two more men are named in the story; one named Brand, and the other Vakr, homemen of Thorbiorn of Bathstead: Brand was great of growth and mighty of strength; it was his business to go hither and thither in the summer, and fetch home things of need for the stead; but in winter he had to watch the full-grown sheep: he was a man well-beloved, and no busybody.

Vakr was sister's son of Thorbiorn, a little man, and freckled of face, murderous of speech, and foul-mouthed; he would ever be egging Thorbiorn, his kinsman, of two minds to be of the

worser: wherefore was he unbefriended, and folk grudged him no true word about himself: he did no work save going about with Thorbiorn at home and abroad, and doing his errands for him, and that more especially when he was about some evil deed.

A woman named Thordis dwelt at the Knoll in Icefirth; she was sister of Thorbiorn, and mother of Vakr, and had another son named Scart, a big and strong man, who abode with his mother, and was master over her household.

Thoralf was the name of a man who abode at Loonsere, a man well befriended, albeit of no great account; he was nigh akin to Sigrid, Thorbiorn's housekeeper, and had craved to have her home to him, and to put her money out to usury; but Thorbiorn would not have it so, but once more showed forth his injustice, forbidding him ever speak a word hereof again.

CHAPTER II. OF THE GREAT MANHOOD OF OLAF HOWARDSON.

HERE taketh up the tale the telling of how that Olaf waxed up at Bluemire, and became a hopeful man: men say that Olaf Howardson had bear's-warmth; for there was never that frost or cold wherein he would go in more raiment than breeches alone, with shirt girded thereinto; never went he forth from the house clad in more raiment than that.

There was a man named Thorhall, a homeman of Howard, and akin to him, a young man of the

briskest, who used to get things together for the household.

One autumn the men of Icefirth fared to their sheep-walks, and gathered but little there, and Thorbiorn of Bathstead lacked sixty wethers. Winter-nights wore, and they were not found, but a little before winter Olaf Howardson went up into the sheep-walks, and all the fells, and searched for men's sheep, and found many, both those of Thorbiorn, and his own and his father's, and other folk's besides: then he drave the sheep home, and brought his own to each man: whereby he became well-beloved, and he had all men's thanks therefor.

Early on a day Olaf drave Thorbiorn's wethers down to Bathstead, and he got there by then all folk were set down to table, and there was no man without; so he smote on the door and a woman came thereto, Sigrid to wit, Thorbiorn's housekeeper, and she greeted him well, and asked him what he would; Olaf answered: "I have brought Thorbiorn's wethers here, even those that he lost in the autumn."

But when Thorbiorn heard that the door was smitten on, he bade Vakr go see who was come thither, so Vakr arose and went to the wicket, and there he saw how Olaf and Sigrid were a-talking together; so he got up on the ledge of the door and stood there while they talked. Now Olaf was saying: "No need to go further then; thou Sigrid shalt tell where the wethers are."

She said that so it should be, and bade him farewell: whereon Vakr ran back whooping into the hall: then Thorbiorn asked him why he went

on so, or who was to hand: said he: "I believe verily that he, Olaf Howardson the Bluemire booby, has been here, driving home thy sheep that were missing last harvest."

"A good deed," said Thorbiorn.

"Ah, methinks there was something else behind his coming, though," said Vakr, "for he and Sigrid have been talking away all the morning, and I could see that she liked well enough to lay her arms about his neck."

Quoth Thorbiorn: "Dauntless though Olaf be, yet is he overbold thus to go about to win my hatred."

So Olaf fared home. Time weareth, and, as saith the tale, ever would Olaf be coming to Bathstead, and seeing Sigrid; and things went well betwixt them, and the rumour went abroad presently that Olaf was beguiling her.

Next harvest went men to their sheep-walks, and again brought home but little, and again Thorbiorn lacked most: so when the folding was over, Olaf gat him away alone, and went into the sheep-walks far and wide, over mount and moor, and again found many sheep and drave them into the peopled parts, and once more brought each man his own; whereby he became so beloved of the bonders that all men gave him good thanks, saving Thorbiorn, who waxed exceeding grim at him for all this; both that others praised him, and that he heard folk say the country over, of how he came to Sigrid: neither spared Vakr to slander Olaf to Thorbiorn.

Now once more it has come to pass that Olaf

is gotten to Bathstead with as many wethers as aforetime; and when he came thither no man was without; so went he into the hall, and master Thorbiorn was therein, and Vakr his kinsman, and many homemen: Olaf went well-nigh up to the dais, and smote his axe-shaft down on to the floor and leaned thereon: but none greeted him, and all kept silence; so Olaf, when he found that no man gave any heed to him, sang a stave:

This silence shall I break
And to Thanes speechless speak.
Stems of the spear-wood tall
Why sit ye hushed in hall?
What honour then have those
Who keep their mouths shut close?
Now long have I stood here
And had no word of cheer.

Spake Olaf then: "It is my errand hither, goodman Thorbiorn, that I have brought home thy wethers."

"Yea," said Vakr, "men know, Olaf, that thou art become the Icefirth sheep-drover; and we wot of thine errand hither, that thou art come to claim a share in the sheep; after the fashion of beggars. —And it were best to remember him, little as the alms may be."

Olaf answered: "Nay, that is not my errand, neither will I drive sheep here the third time." And he turned away, and Vakr sprang up and whooped after him, but Olaf gave no heed at all to it, but went his ways home.

So wear the seasons; and that harvest men get home their sheep well, save Thorbiorn, who again

lacked sixty wethers, and found them not at all: so those kinsmen let out the word that Olaf had a mind to claim share in them, or to steal them else.

Now on an evening as Olaf and his father sat at the board together there lay a leg of mutton on the dish, and Olaf took it up, and said: "A wondrous big and fat leg is this."

"Yea," said Howard, "but methinks, kinsman, it came from our sheep and not from Master Thorbiorn's: a heavy thing to have to bear such injustice!"

Olaf laid the leg down on the board, and flushed red; and it seemed to them that sat by as though he had smitten on the board; anyhow, the leg brake asunder so sharply that one part thereof flew up into the gable wainscot and stuck there: Howard looked up and smiled, but said nought. Even therewith walked a woman into the hall, and there was come Thorgerd of Bank: Howard greeted her well, and asked for tidings, and she said that her husband Thormod was dead.

"Yea, but things go amiss with us," she said, "for he cometh home to his bed every night: wherefore I fain would have some help from thee, goodman: for whereas my men deemed it ill dealing with Thormod aforetime, now are things come to such a pass that they are all minded to be gone."

Howard answered: "I am passed the briskest way of my life now, and am unmeet for such dealings: why goest thou not to Bathstead? it is to be looked for of chieftains that they should presently use their might in the country-side for the settling of such matters."

She answered: "No good do I look for thence; nay, I am well content if he do me no harm."

Said Howard: "Then do I counsel thee to ask Olaf, my son; meet it is for young men to try their manliness in such wise: time was when we should have deemed it good game."

Even so she did, and Olaf promised to go, and bade her abide there that night; but the next day Olaf went home with Thorgerd, at whose house were all folk down-hearted.

But at night folk went to bed and Olaf lay in a gable-end bed out by the door. In such wise burnt light in the hall, that it was bright aloft and dim below. Olaf lay down in his shirt and breeches (for he never wore other clothes) and cast a fell over him. Now at nightfall Thormod walked into the hall wagging his bald head, and saw that there was a man a-bed where none was wont to lie; and forsooth he was not over hospitable, so he turned thither, and caught hold of the fell; Olaf would not let it go, but held on till they tore it atwain betwixt them; so when Thormod saw there was might in him that lay there, he leapt up into the settle by the bed. Olaf sprang up and laid hold on his axe to smite him, but things went quicker than he looked for, and Thormod ran in under his hand, and Olaf had to grapple with him. The struggle was of the fiercest; Thormod was so hard a gripper that the flesh gave way before him wheresoever he took hold: and most things flew about that were before them. Even in that nick of time the light died out, and Olaf deemed matters nowise amended thereby. Thormod fell on furiously, and it came to pass in the

end that they drave out of doors. In the home-mead lay a great drift-log, and as hap would have it Thormod tripped both his heels against the log and fell aback: Olaf let his knee follow the belly of him and served Thormod in such wise that he did with him as he would. All folk were silent when Olaf came back into the hall; but when he let himself be heard, folk were afoot and the light kindled at one and the same time, and they fell to stroking of him up and down, for he was all bruised by Thormod's handling; every child of man that could speak gave thanks to him, and he said he deemed that they would have no more hurt of Thormod.

Olaf abode there certain days, and then went back to Bluemire; but the fame of that deed of his spread wide through Icefirth, and all the quarters of the land. Nevertheless from all this also the hatred of Thorbiorn to him did but wax the more.

CHAPTER III. HOWARD SHIFTETH HIS DWELLING-PLACE.

IT is next to be told how a whale came ashore in Icefirth: now Thorbiorn and Howard had rights of drift adjoining one to the other, and men said straightway that this whale was Howard's of right; and it was the best of whales. Either side went thither, and would have the judgment of the Lawman thereon: many men were come together there, and it seemed clear to all that Howard should have the whale.

But now Thorkel the Lawman being come, he was asked whose the whale was: he answered, speaking very low, "Certainly the whale is theirs." Then went Thorbiorn to him with drawn sword, "Whose, thou wretch?" said he. "O thine, thine, surely," said Thorkel in all haste, letting his head fall. So then Thorbiorn set to work, and with wrongdoing took to him all the whale, and Howard went home ill content with his lot, and all men now deemed that Thorbiorn's utter wrongdoing was again made manifest.

On a day Olaf went to his sheep-folds because the weather was hard that winter, and men had great need to look to their sheep, and that night had been exceeding hard; so when he was about going he sees a man coming up to the house, Brand the Strong to wit. Olaf greeted him, and Brand took his greeting well; Olaf asked what made him there so late. Brand said: "It is an ugly tale. I went to my sheep early in the day, but they had all got driven down on to the foreshore; there were two places whereby to drive them up, but so oft as I tried to do that, there was a man in the way, and withstood them, so that they all came back into my arms; and thus has it gone on all day until now, wherefore am I fain that we go there both together."

"That will I do for thy prayer," said Olaf.

So they went both together down to the foreshore, and when they would drive up the sheep thence, they saw Thormod, Olaf's wrestling-fellow, standing in the way, and staying the sheep, so that they came back into their arms. Then said Olaf,

"Which wilt thou, Brand, drive the sheep, or play with Thormod?"

"The easiest will I choose," said Brand, "driving the sheep to wit."

Then Olaf went there whereas stood Thormod against him up above. There lay a great snow-drift over the face of the bank. Olaf ran forthwith up the bank at Thormod, who gave back before him; but when he came up on to the bank Thormod ran under the arms of him, and Olaf caught hold and wrestled with all his might; they played a long while, and Olaf thought that Thormod had lost but little of his strength from that handling of his: so it came to pass that they both fell together on the face of the bank, and rolled over and over one another till they tumbled into the drift below, and now one, now the other, was atop, till they came on to the foreshore; by then as it happed Thormod was under, so Olaf made the most of it, and brake the back of him asunder, and served him as he would, and then swam out to sea with him and sank him in the depths of the sea; and ever after have men deemed it uncouth for men sailing anigh there.

Then Olaf swam ashore, and Brand had by then driven up all the sheep, and he gave Olaf fair welcome, and so each went his ways home.

But when Brand came home, the night was far spent, and Thorbiorn asked what had belated him. Brand told him how things had gone, and how Olaf had stood him in stead. Then said Vakr: "Thou must have been sore afraid, whereas thou

praisest that booby: his fame will mostly come of his dealings with ghosts, forsooth."

Brand answered: "Thou wouldst have been more afraid; for ever art thou greatest in talk, as the fox in his tail, and in nowise art thou a match for him."

So they talked till either grew hot; then Thorbiorn bade Brand not to champion Olaf: "It shall be ill for thee or any other to make more of Olaf than me or my kin."

So weareth winter, and when spring is come, Howard falleth to talk with Olaf his son, saying: "Things have come to this, kinsman, that I have no heart to live any longer so nigh to Thorbiorn, for we have no might to hold our own against him."

Olaf said: "It is little to my mind to have such boot for our wrongs as to flee before Thorbiorn; yet will I that thou rule; whither wilt thou, then?"

Howard answered: "Out on the other side of the firth are many empty tofts and wide lands owned of no man; there will I that we set up our dwelling, and then we shall be nigher to our friends and kinsfolk."

That rede they take and flit all their stock and such goods as they had, and set up there a very goodly house, which was afterward called Howardstead.

Now there were no bonders in Icefirth in those days, but were land-settlers.

CHAPTER IV. THE SLAYING OF OLAF HOWARDSON.

NOW Thorbiorn Thiodrekson rode every summer to the Thing with his men; he was a mighty chief, of great stock, and had many kinsmen.

In those days Guest Oddleifson dwelt at the Mead on Bardstrand; he was a great sage, and wise and well-befriended, the most foreseeing of all men, and had rule over many.

Now the same summer that the father and son shifted their dwelling Thorbiorn rode to the Thing a-wooing, and craved the sister of Guest Oddleifson. Guest was cold over the match, saying that Thorbiorn was little to his mind because of his injustice and violence; but whereas many furthered Thorbiorn in his wooing, Guest gave him this choice, that the match should be if he promised by hand given to lay aside his injustice and wrongdoing, and to render his own to each man, and hold by law and right; but if he would not bring himself to this, then was Guest to be quit of the bargain, and the match to be clean voided.

Thorbiorn assented hereto, and the bargain was struck on these terms. Then Thorbiorn rode from the Thing home with Guest to Bardstrand, and the wedding was holden in the summer, and that was the best of bridals.

But when these tidings were known in Icefirth, Sigrid and Thoralf her kinsman take counsel together, and summon the bonders, and let appraise for Sigrid her goods out of Bathstead, and thereafter she fared to Thoralf at Loonsere.

So when Thorbiorn came home to Bathstead he was wondrous wroth that Sigrid was gone; and he threatened the bonders with measureless evil in that they had appraised those goods, and he grew as hard as hard might be, for he deemed his might waxen by this alliance of his.

Master Howard's live stock was very wild that summer, and on a morning early the herdsman came in, and Olaf asked how it went with him. "So it goes," quoth he, "that there is a deal of the beasts missing, and I may not do both at once, seek for those that are lost, and heed them that are found." "Keep a good heart, fellow," answered Olaf, "heed what thou hast, and I will go seek the missing."

Now by this time he was grown to be the most hopeful of men, and the goodliest to look on, and both big and strong: he was eighteen winters old.

So Olaf took his axe in his hand, and went down along by the firth till he came to Loonsere, and there he sees that those sheep are all gotten to the place where they first came aland; so he turned toward the house early in the morning-tide, and smote on the door, and thither came Sigrid, and greeted him well, and well he took her greeting.

But now when they had talked awhile, Sigrid said: "Lo a boat coming over the firth, and therein I see clearly Thorbiorn Thiodrekson and Vakr his kinsman; and I can see their weapons lying forward in the prow, and Warflame is there, Thorbiorn's sword; and now either he will have done an ill deed or be minded for one; wherefore I pray thee Olaf meet him not; this long while have

ye been ill seen one of another, and belike matters will not be bettered since ye were at the appraising of the goods for me from Bathstead."

Olaf answered: "I fear not Thorbiorn whiles I have done him no wrong, and but a little way will I run before him alone."

"A brave word of thine," she said, "that thou, a lad of eighteen winters, must needs yield nought before one who is any man's match in fight, and beareth a sword whose stroke will not be stayed by aught; yea, and I deem that if their intent is to meet thee, as indeed my mind forebodes me, wicked Vakr will not sit idle by the fight."

Olaf answered: "I have no errand with Thorbiorn, and I will not go meet them, yet if we do meet, thou shalt have to ask after brave deeds if need there be."

"Nay, I shall never ask thereof," said Sigrid.

Then Olaf sprang up quickly, and bade her live long and happy, and she bade him farewell; and therewith he went down to the foreshore whereas lay the sheep; and Thorbiorn and Vakr were come to land now, over against that very place; so he went his ways down to the boat and met it, and drew it up under them on to the beach. Thorbiorn greeted Olaf well, and he took the greeting, and asked whither away, and Thorbiorn said he would go see his sister Thordis. "So go we all together," said Olaf; "it falleth amiss, because I must needs drive my sheep home; and verily it might well be said that sheep-drovers shall be getting great men in Icefirth if thou shouldst lower thyself so far as to take to that craft."

"Nay, I heed that nought," said Thorbiorn.

Now there was a big heap of wood on the beach, whereon lay a great forked cudgel with the ends broken off: this Olaf caught up and bore in his hand, and so drave the sheep before him, and they went their ways all together.

Thorbiorn talked with Olaf, and was as merry as might be: but Olaf found that they would ever be hanging back; so he looked to that, and then on they went all abreast, till they came past the knoll, and there the ways sundered.

Then Thorbiorn turned about and said: "Kinsman Vakr, there is no longer any need to put off that which we would do."

Olaf saw the intent of them, and turned up on to the bent, and they set on him from below: Olaf warded himself with the cudgel, but Thorbiorn smote hard and oft with the sword Warflame, and sliced away the cudgel as if it had been a stalk of angelica: yet gat they heavy strokes from the cudgel whiles it held out; but when it was all smitten to pieces Olaf took to his axe, and defended himself so well that they deemed it doubtful how it would go between them; and they were all wounded.

Now Thordis, Thorbiorn's sister, went out that morning of the fight, and heard the noise thereof, but might not see aught; so she sent her foot-page to see what was toward; who came back and told her that there were Thorbiorn her brother and Vakr her son fighting against Olaf Howardson: so she turned back into the house, and told her son Skart of these tidings, and bade him go help his

kinsmen; but he said: "I am more like to go fight for Olaf against them, for I hold it shame for three to fall upon one man, they being as like to win the day as any four other: I will nowise go."

Thordis answered: "I was deeming that I had two stout-hearted sons; but sooth is that which is said, 'Many a thing lieth long hidden:' for now I know that thou art rather a daughter than a son of mine, since thou durst not help thy kin: wherefore now shall I show full surely that I am a braver daughter than thou art a son."

Therewith she went away, but he waxed wondrous wroth, and he leapt up and caught hold of his axe, and ran out, and down along the bent to where they were fighting. Thorbiorn saw him, and set on all the more fiercely, but Olaf saw him not: and as soon as Skart came within reach of Olaf he fetched a blow at him with both hands, and drave the axe deep in between the shoulders. Olaf was about smiting at Thorbiorn, but when he got that stroke he turned about with axe raised aloft on Skart, who was weaponless now, and smote him on the head so that the axe stood in the brain: but even therewith was Thorbiorn beside Olaf, and smote him into the breast, and that was enough for the death of him, and the twain, Skart and Olaf, tumbled down dead.

Then Thorbiorn went up to Olaf and smote him across the face so that the front teeth and jaw-teeth fell out. Vakr said, "Why dost thou so to a dead man?"

Thorbiorn answered that it might yet serve him somewhat, and he took a clout therewith, and knit

up the teeth in it, and kept them. Then they went into the house, and told Thordis the tidings; and they were both grievously wounded.

Thordis was much overcome thereat, and bewailed bitterly that eager egging-on of her son: but she gave them help and service there.

Now are these tidings told far and wide about Icefirth; and all thought it the greatest scathe of Olaf, such a defence as he had made withal, as the rumour of men told: for herein did Thorbiorn well, in that he told everything even as it had happened, and gave Olaf his due in the story.

So they fared home when they deemed they had might thereto, and their weariness had run off, and Thorbiorn went to Loonsere and asked for Sigrid: but he was told that she had not been seen since she went out with Olaf that other morning. She was sought for far and wide, but, as the tale goes, she was never seen again.

So Thorbiorn went home and abode in peace at his own house.

CHAPTER V. HOWARD CLAIMETH ATONEMENT OF THORBIORN.

HOWARD and Biargey, saith the tale, got these tidings of the death of their son Olaf, and old Howard sighed heavily and went to his bed; and so say folk that he lay there in his bed all the next twelve months, and never came out of it. But Biargey took such rede that she rowed out to sea every day with Thorhall,

and worked benights at what there was need to work in the house.

So wear away those seasons, and all is quiet: there was no blood-suit after Olaf, and men deemed it likely that his kin would never right their case; for Howard was deemed fit for nought, and withal he had to do with men mighty, and little like to deal fairly. So wear the seasons.

On a morning it fell that Biargey went to master Howard, and asked if he were waking, and he said so it was, and asked what she would: she said, "I would have thee arise and go to Bathstead, and see Thorbiorn; for it is manly for one who is unmeet for hardy deeds not to spare his tongue from speaking that which may avail: nor shalt thou claim overmuch if he bear himself well." He answered: "I see nought good herein; yet shalt thou have thy will."

So old master Howard goes his way to Bathstead, and Thorbiorn gave him good greeting, and he took the same. Then spake old Howard: "This is the matter in hand, Thorbiorn, that I am come to claim weregild for my son Olaf, whom thou slewest sackless."

Thorbiorn answered: "It is well known, Howard, that I have slain many men, and though folk called them sackless, yet have I paid weregild for none: but whereas thou hast lost a brave son, and the matter touches thee so closely, meseemeth it were better to remember thee somewhat, were it never so little: now here above the garth goeth a horse that the lads call Dodderer: grey is he, sorebacked, and hath lain cast a long while until

now; for he is exceeding old: but now he hath been fed on chaff these days past, and belike is somewhat amended; come, take him home, and keep him if thou wilt."

Howard reddened, and might not answer aught: he gat him gone straightway, wondrous wroth, and Vakr whooped after him as he walked all bent down to his boat, where Thorhall had awaited him meanwhile.

So they rowed home, and Howard went to his bed, and lay down, and never stood up for the next twelvemonth.

This was heard of far and wide, and folk deemed that Thorbiorn had again showed his evil heart and unrighteousness in that answer. And so wear the seasons.

CHAPTER VI. BIARGEY WILL HAVE HOWARD GO TO THE THING.

BUT the next summer Thorbiorn rides to the Thing with his men from Icefirth. And on a day Biargey goes again to talk to Howard, and he asked her what she would; she answered: "I would have thee ride to the Thing, and see if aught may be done in thy case." He answered: "This is clean contrary to my mind: thinkest thou that I have not been mocked enough of Thorbiorn my son's bane, but that he must needs mock me also whereas all the chieftains are gathered together?"

Said she: "It will not fare so. This I guess, that thou wilt have someone to help thee in thy

case, Guest Oddleifson to wit: and if it hap, as I think, that he bring about peace between thee and Thorbiorn, so that he shall have to pay thee much money, then meseemeth he will let many men be thereby, and there will be a ring of men round about, and thou wilt be within the ring when Thorbiorn payeth thee the money: and now if it come to pass that Thorbiorn, before he pay thee that money, doeth somewhat to grieve the soul in thee, trying thee sorely, then shalt thou get thee gone at thy most speed; and then if it be that thou art lighter of heart than thou mightest look for, thou shalt not make peace in thy suit; because then thou mayest hope, as unlike as it looketh, that Olaf our son shall be avenged: but if thou wax not light-hearted, then go not away from the Thing unappeased, because then no avenging shall be."

Said Howard: "I know not what all this meaneth; but if I knew that Olaf my son should be avenged, nought should I heed any toil herein."

CHAPTER VII. OLD HOWARD RIDETH TO THE THING.

SO she gat him ready, and he rode his ways: somewhat bent was the old man as he came to the Thing; by which time were the booths tilted, and all men come.

He rode to a great booth, even that which was owned of Steinthor of Ere, a mighty man and a great chief, of the stoutest and best heart: he leapt from his horse, and went into the booth, and there sat Steinthor and his men beside him: so Howard went up to him, and greeted him well, and well he

took his greeting, and asked him who he was. Howard told of himself. Said Steinthor: "Art thou he who had that well-renowned son whom Thorbiorn slew, and whose stout defence is in all men's mouths?"

Howard said that even so it was: "And I will, master, that thou give me leave to abide in thy booth throughout the Thing."

He answered: "Surely I will give thee leave; but be quiet, and abstain from meddling; for the lads here are ever gamesome, and thou hast a great sorrow in thine heart, and art little fit to hold thine own, an old man, and a helpless."

The tale tells that old Howard took to himself a berth somewhere within the booth, and lay down there, and never stirred thence, nor ever fell into talk with any until the Thing was far spent: but on a morning Steinthor came to him, and said: "Why camest thou hither to lie there like a bedesman and a losel?"

Said Howard: "I had it in my mind to seek atonement for Olaf my son, but my heart faileth me, for Thorbiorn is unsparing of foul words and dastardliness."

Said Steinthor: "Take my counsel; go thou to Thorbiorn and complain of thy case; and I deem that if Guest goes with thee thou shalt get righting of Thorbiorn." So Howard arose, and went forth all bent, and fared to the booth of Guest and Thorbiorn, and went in. Thorbiorn was therein, but not Guest: so Howard was greeted of Thorbiorn, who asked him why he was come thither. Howard answered: "So mindful am I of the slay-

ing of Olaf my son that it seemeth to me but newly done; and my errand here is to claim weregild of thee for the slaying."

Thorbiorn answered: "Now give I good rede to thee; come to me at home in my own country, and then may I comfort thee somewhat: but here am I busy over many things, and will not have thee whining against me."

Howard answered: "If thou wilt do nought now, I have well proven that thou wilt do none the more in thine own country: but I was deeming that someone might perchance back my case here."

Then spake Thorbiorn: "Hear a wonder!" said he, "he is minded now to draw men upon me! get thee gone, and never henceforward speak to me hereof if thou wilt be unbeaten."

Then Howard waxed very wroth, and turned away from the booth, saying: "Too old am I now, but those days of mine have been, wherein I little looked to bear such wrong."

Now as he went, came men meeting him, Guest Oddleifson to wit, and his folk. Howard was so wroth that he scarce heeded where he went, nor would he meet those men, so home he went to his booth; but Guest cast a glance at the man going past him.

Howard went to his berth, and lay down and drew a heavy sigh: so Steinthor asked him how he had fared, and he told him. Steinthor answered: "Such deeds are injustice unheard of! great shame to him may be looked for some time or other."

Now when Guest came back to his booth he was

well greeted of Thorbiorn, but he said: "What man went from the booth even now?"

Thorbiorn answered: "A wondrous question from so wise a man! More come and go hereabout than I may make account of."

Guest answered: "Yea, but this man was unlike to other men: a man big-grown, albeit somewhat old and haltfoot, yet most manly of mien withal; and meseemed he was full of sorrow and little-ease and heart-burning: and so wroth he was that he heeded not whither he went: yea, and the man looked lucky too, and not one to be lightly dealt with."

Answered Thorbiorn: "This will have been old Howard, my Thingman."

Guest asked: "Was it his son that thou slewest sackless?"

"Yea, sure," said Thorbiorn.

Said Guest: "How deemest thou that thou hast held to the promise that thou madest me when I gave thee my sister?"

Now there was a man named Thorgils, called Hallason after his mother, a man most renowned and great-hearted, who abode as then with Guest his kinsman, and this was in the days of his fast-waxing fame. Him Guest bade go after Howard and bid him thither; so he went to Howard's booth, and told him that Guest would see him: but Howard said: "Loth am I to go and endure the injustice of Thorbiorn and his shameful words."

Thorgils bade him fare. "Guest will back thy case," said he. So Howard went, how loth soever he were, and came to Guest, who stood up to

meet him, and welcomed him, and set him down beside him, and spake: "Now shalt thou, Howard, begin, and tell forth all thy dealings with Thorbiorn."

He did so, and when he had spoken, Guest asked of Thorbiorn if that were in any wise true: and Thorbiorn said it was no vain babble. Then said Guest: "Heard any of suchlike injustice! Now hast thou two choices; either I break our bargain utterly, or thou shalt suffer me alone to doom and deal in this your case."

To this said Thorbiorn yea, and so they all went from out the booth. Then Guest called to him a many men, and they stood in a ring round about, but some stood together within the ring, and talked the matter over. Then spoke Guest: "I may not, Thorbiorn, award as much money as ought to be paid, because thou hast not wherewithal to pay it: but I award a threefold mangild for the slaying of Olaf. But as to the other wrong thou hast done to Howard, I offer thee, Howard, that thou come to me every spring and autumn tide, and I will honour thee with gifts, and will promise never to fail thee whiles we both live."

Thorbiorn said: "This will I yeasay, and will pay him at my ease at home in the country-side."

"Nay," said Guest, "thou shalt pay all the money here at the Thing, and pay it well and duly: but I myself will lay down one mangild."

And this same he delivered out of hand well paid down. But Howard sat down, and poured the money into his cloak-skirt. Thereon Thorbiorn went thereto, and paid up little by little, and when

he had got through one mangild he said he had come to the end of what he had. Guest bade him not to shirk the matter, and thereon Thorbiorn took a folded cloth, and undid it, and spake: "Surely now he will not deem himself paid short if he have this withal."

And thereon he drave it on to Howard's face so that the blood fell adown him. "Lo there," said he, "the teeth and jaw-teeth of Olaf thy son!"

Then Howard beheld how these were tumbling into his cloak-skirt, and he leapt up mad-wroth, and the pennies rolled this way and that, and staff in hand he rushed at the ring of men, and thrust his staff so hard against the breast of one, that he fell aback, and lay long in a swoon: then leapt Howard over the ring of men, and touched none, and came down afar from any, and so ran home to his booth like a young man; but when he came to the booth, he would give no word to any, but cast himself down and lay as one sick.

After these things spake Guest unto Thorbiorn: "No man is like to thee for evil heart and wrong-doing: nor can I see aught into a man if thou dost not repent it one day, thou or thy kin?"

And so wroth and wood was Guest, that he rode straight from the Thing to Icefirth, and took away Thorgerd from Thorbiorn: whereby Thorbiorn and all his kin deemed their honour sorely minished, but nought might they do. Guest said withal that Thorbiorn would have to abide a greater shame yet, and one more meet for him; and he rideth therewith away to Bardstrand with his kinswoman and a deal of money.

The tale tells that Howard got him away home after these things and was by now exceeding stiff: but Steinthor said to him or ever they parted: "If ever thou need a little help, Howard, come thou to me."

Howard thanked him, and so rode home, and lay down in his bed and abode there the third twelvemonth and was by then waxen much stiffer.

Biargey still held to her wont of rowing out to sea every day along with Thorhall.

CHAPTER VIII. OF BIARGEY AND HER BRETHREN.

ON a day in summer as they rowed out to sea they saw a craft coming east up the firth, and they knew that it was Thorbiorn and his homemen. Then spake Biargey: "Now shall we take up our lines, and row to meet Thorbiorn, for I would see him: thou shalt row towards the cutter's beam, and I will talk with him a little, whiles thou rowest about the craft." They did so and rowed toward the cutter: Biargey cast a word at Thorbiorn, hailing him, and asking him whither he would: he said he was going west to Vadil: "Thither is come out Sturla my brother, and Thiodrek his son, and I shall flit them down hither to me."

"How long wilt thou be gone, master?" said she.

"Nigh upon a week," said Thorbiorn.

Thorhall had by now rowed all about the cutter, and so when she had what she wanted they bent to their oars, and rowed off all they might. Then cried Thorbiorn: "To the devil with the wretched

hag! let us straightway row after them, and slay him and maim her."

Then spake Brand: "Lo here again the truth of what men say of thee, that thou wilt never spare to do all the ill thou mayest: but I shall help them with all my might; so thou wilt have a dear bargain of it." So, what with Brand's words, what with their having by now gotten far away, Thorbiorn kept quiet and went his ways.

Now spake Biargey: "As little as it seemeth likely, I deem that there will be an avenging for Olaf my son; now will we not go straight home."

"Whither away?" said Thorhall.

"We will go see Valbrand my brother," said she. Now he dwelt at Valbrandstead, a very old man in these days, but once of great renown: two sons he had, exceeding hopeful, but young in years, Torfi and Eyjulf to wit.

So they make no stay till they came there: Valbrand was abroad in the home-mead and many men with him; he went to meet his sister, and greeted her, and prayed her to abide; but she said: "It may not be, I must be home to-night."

"What wilt thou, sister?" said he.

She said: "I will that thou lend me thy seal-nets."

"Here be three," he said: "one old and grown untrustworthy now, though once it was strong enow, and two new and unproven: which wilt thou, two or three?"

She said: "The new ones will I have, but I will not risk taking the old: get them ready against I send for them."

He said that so it should be, and therewith they went away.

Then said Thorhall: "Whither now?" She answered: "We will go see Thorbrand my brother." He dwelt at Thorbrandstead and was now very old: he had two sons, young and hopeful, hight Odd and Thorir.

So when they came thither Thorbrand gave them good greeting and bade them abide: she said it might not be.

"What wilt thou then, sister?" said he.

Quoth she: "I would have the loan of thy trout-nets."

He answered: "Here have I three, one very old, and two new that have not been used: which wilt thou, two or three?"

She said she would have but those new ones, and they parted therewith. Then they go their ways, and Thorhall asked: "Whither now?"

"Let us go see master Asbrand, my brother," said she. He dwelt at Asbrandstead, and was the eldest of those brethren, and had wedded a sister of master Howard: he had a son named Hallgrim, young of years, but both big and strong; ill-favoured, but most manlike to behold. So when Biargey came there, Asbrand greeted her, and bade her abide, but she said she must home that evening. "What wilt thou," said he, "so seldom as thou comest to see thy kin?"

"A little errand," said she; "we be unfurnished of turf-tools, so I would that thou lend me thy turf-axe."

He answered, smiling: "Here be two, one exceeding rusty, old and notched, and now deemed fit for

nought; but the other new and big, though unused as yet."

She said she would have the new one when she came to fetch it: he answered that she should have her way: and so they fare home to Howardstead in the evening.

CHAPTER IX. HOWARD GOETH TO BATHSTEAD.

NOW weareth certain days, until Biargey thought she might look for Thorbiorn's return from the west; then on a day she went to Howard's bed, and asked him if he slept: he sat up thereon, and sang:

Never sleep besetteth
Mine eyelids since that morning—
Grief driveth the ship-dweller
To din of steel a-meeting—
Never since the sword-stems
Wrought that brunt of bucklers;
E'en those that slew my Olaf
Utterly unguilty.

"Full surely," said she, "that is a huge lie, that thou hast not slept for three years long: but now is it time to arise, and make thee as valiant as may be, if thou wouldst avenge Olaf thy son; for never will he be avenged in thy lifetime but if that be to-night."

So when he heard her words he leapt up from his bed and forth on to the floor, and sang:

Once more amid my old age
I ask for quiet hearing,
Although the speech of song-craft
Scarce in my heart abideth

Since then when first I wotted
Of weapon-god downfallen.
O son, how surely wert thou
The strength of all my welfare !

And now was Howard as brisk as might be, and halt no longer : he went to a big chest that was full of weapons, and unlocked it, and set a helm on his head, and did on him a strong byrny : then he looked up, and saw a mew flying across the window, and therewith he sang a stave :

High-screaming, hail-besmitten,
Lo here the bird of slaughter,
Who coming to the corpse-sea
Craveth his meal of morning !
E'en so in old days bygone
From the old tree croaked the raven
When the sworn hawks of the slaughter
The warrior's mead went seeking.

He armed himself speedily and deftly, and arrayed Thorhall also with goodly weapons : and so when they were ready he turned to Biargey and kissed her, saying it was not all so sure when they should meet again.

So she bade him farewell : " No need to egg thee on to the avenging of Olaf our son, for I wot that in thee might and a hardy heart are fellows."

So they parted : but those twain went down to the sea, and ran out a six-oared boat, and took the oars, and made no stay till they came off the stead of Valbrand : there a long tongue of the ere runneth out into the sea, and there they laid their boat : then Howard bade Thorhall watch the boat while he went up to the stead ; and he had a spear in his hand, a noble weapon : but when he came up on to

the home-mead there were the father and sons : the brethren were stripped and raking up the hay, and had taken off their shoes, and had laid them down in the meadow beside them ; and they were high shoes.

So Valbrand went to meet Howard, and greeted him well, bidding him abide: he said it might not be :

" For I am come to fetch the seal-nets that thou didst lend to my wife, thy sister."

Then went Valbrand to his sons, and said to them : " Hither is come Howard your kinsman, and he is so arrayed as if he had some mighty deed on hand."

But when they heard that, they cast by their rakes and ran to their clothes, and when they came to take their shoes, lo ! they were shrunken with the sun : nevertheless they thrust their feet into them at their speediest, so that they tore the skin off their heels, and when they came home their shoes were full of blood.

Valbrand gave his sons good weapons, and said : " Follow Howard well, and think more on your vengeance than on what may come after."

Then they went their ways to Thorbrandstead, and there also were Odd and Thorir speedily arrayed. Thence fared they till they came to Asbrandstead, and there Howard claimed his turf-cutter, whereon Hallgrim his kinsman arrayed himself to go with him, in whose company also went one An, a homeman of Asbrand, who did housecarle's service, and was fosterer of Hallgrim.

So when they were ready they went to where the boat lay, and Thorhall greeted them well. They were now eight in company, and each more warrior-like than the other. Now spake Hallgrim to Howard his kinsman, saying: "Why wentest thou from home, kinsman, lacking both sword and axe?"

He answered: "Maybe we shall fall in with Thorbiorn Thiodrekson, and then after our parting thou shalt speak another word, for most like I shall have the sword Warflame, the best of weapons."

Then they rejoiced, blessing the word of his mouth: "For much lies upon it that we fall to work in manly wise."

The day was now far spent, and so they ran out the boat, and leapt into her, and fell a-rowing: and even therewith they saw a great flock of ravens flying on before them over the tongue of the ere that lay ahead: then sang Howard this stave:

A sign I deem yon blood-fowl
Over the ere a-sweeping;
Since even now fat-feeding
To Odin's fowl I promised.
All we shall have to hearken,
O Hallgrim, to Hild's uproar,
And well are we, O fellows,
Whom happy hour awaiteth.

They fared over the sound, and out in the firth it blew hard, whereby they shipped many a sea forward: but they fell to work in manly wise, and made no stay till they came off Bathstead: thereat was a place good to lay a craft in, for Thorbiorn had let make a goodly haven there, and had had all cleaned and cleared out right up to land: the shore went down steep into the sea, and a cutter

might lie there, or a craft bigger yet, if need were: great whale-ribs also were laid down there for slips, and the ends of them made fast with big stones: nor needed any man be wet going off board or on, were the ship bigger or lesser.

But above this haven ran a ridge of shingle, above which stood a great boat-house well found in all wise; and on the other hand above the ridge on one side was a big pool; from the boat-house one might not see the foreshore, but from the shingle-ridge both boat-house and foreshore were in sight.

So when they came to land they leapt from the boat, and Howard spake, saying: "We will bear the boat up over the ridge unto the pool, and we ourselves also will be up the other side of the ridge, so that they may not see us at once; neither will we be over hasty in our hunting: let none leap up before I give the word." And now was it quite dusk.

CHAPTER X. OF THE MEETING OF THOSE MEN AT BATHSTEAD.

NOW must we tell how Thorbiorn and his fellows fare from the west, ten in company in a cutter: Sturla was there, and Thiodrek his son, Thorbiorn and Vakr, Brand the Strong and two house-carles; and their cutter was deeply laden.

That same evening they came to Bathstead just before dark, and Thorbiorn said: "We will fare nought hastily; we will let the cutter lie here to-

night, and bear up nought save our weapons and clothes, for the weather is fine and like to be dry: and thou, Vakr, shalt bear ashore our weapons." So he took their swords first and their spears, and bore them up to the boat-house.

Then said Torfi: "Let us take their swords and him that goes with them."

"Nay, let it be yet," said Howard. But he bade Hallgrim go and take the sword Warflame, and bring it him: so when Vakr went down again, Hallgrim ran and took the sword and brought it to Howard, and he drew it forth and brandished it aloft.

Now Vakr came up again, and had laden his back with shields and his arms with steel-hoods, and he had a helm on his head. So when he was gotten to the pool-side they sprang up to take him: but he, hearing the clatter of them deemed full surely that war was abroad, and was minded to run back to his friends with their weapons, but as he turned round sharply, his feet stumbled by the pool, so that he fell down therein head foremost; the mud was deep there, and the water shallow, and the man heavy-laden with all those weapons; so he might not get up again, neither would any there help him, and that was Vakr's latter end, that there he died. So when they had seen that, they ran down to the shingle-ridge, and when Thorbiorn beheld them he cast himself into the sea, and struck out from shore. Master Howard was the first to see this hap, and he ran and cast himself also into the sea, and swam after Thorbiorn.

But of Brand the Strong they say, that rushing

forward, he caught hold of a ship-runner, a great whale-rib, and drove it into the head of An, Hallgrim's fosterer; Hallgrim was just come down from the ridge when he saw An fall; so he ran up with axe raised aloft, and smote Brand on the head, cleaving him down to the shoulders, and it was even therewith that Thorbiorn and Howard leapt into the sea; and Hallgrim when he saw it leapt in after them.

Torfi Valbrandson ran to meet Sturla, a big and strong man, unmatched in arms, and he had all his war-gear on him: so they fought long, and in manly wise withal.

CHAPTER XI. OF THE SLAYING OF THORBIORN THIODREKSON.

TURN we now to Howard and Thorbiorn: they made from land, and a long swim it was till they came to a skerry that lay off there; and when Thorbiorn came up on to the skerry, Howard was but just off it: that seeth Thorbiorn, who being weaponless before him, catcheth up a big stone to drive at his head withal.

But when Howard saw that, it came into his mind of how he had heard tell of the Outlands that another faith was put forth there than the faith of the Northlands; and therewith he vowed that if any could show him that that faith was better and fairer, then would he trow in it if he might but overcome Thorbiorn.

And therewithal he struck out his hardest for

the skerry. And so as Thorbiorn was a-casting the stone, his feet slipped up, for it was slippery on the stones, and he fell aback, and the stone fell on his breast, so that he was stunned thereby; and even therewith came Howard on to the skerry, and thrust him through with the sword Warflame. Then was Hallgrim also come on to the skerry; but Howard smote Thorbiorn across the face, and clave out the teeth and jaw-teeth of him, and down right through. Hallgrim asked wherefore he did so to a dead man; but Howard said: "I had this stroke in my mind when Thorbiorn smote me in the face with that cloth knit up; for then the teeth that he had smitten from Olaf, my son with this same sword, tumbled about me."

Then they made for the land again. Men deemed afterward when that was told them, that Howard did valiantly to swim out into the firth, not knowing that there was any skerry before him: and a very long swim was that even as things went.

As they came up toward the shingle-ridge, a man came running to meet them with axe raised aloft, a man in a blue frock girt into his breeches; they turned toward him, and when they met they knew Torfi Valbrandson, and greeted him well, and he asked them if Thorbiorn were dead. Then sang Howard:

I drave adown the sword-edge
To jaw of sword-clash dealer;
I set the venomed sword-dew
Seeking the chieftain's eyen;
Nought saw I any shrinking
In that dweller in the scabbard

Warflame, when his old wielder
Who once was mighty fell there.

He asked what their deeds were, and Torfi said that Sturla was fallen, and the house-carles, but that An was slain withal. Then sang Howard:

So have we slain full swiftly
Four of the men who slew him,
The blood-stained son of Biargey;
Brave is the gain we bring you.
But one of our own fellows
An, unto earth is fallen
By bone of sea-wolf smitten
As Hallgrim sayeth soothly.

Then they went up to the boat-house, and found their fellows, who greeted them well. Then asked Eyjulf Valbrandson if they should slay the thralls; but Howard said that the slaying of thralls was no revenge for Olaf his son. "Let them abide here to-night, and watch that none steal aught of the spoil."

Then Hallgrim asked what to do now, and Howard answered: "We will take the cutter and all we deem of avail, and make for under Moonberg to see Liot the champion: somewhat of a revenge were there in such a man as that, if we might get it done."

So they take the cutter and manifold good things of those kinsmen, and row out along the firth, and up to Moonberg. Then spake Howard: "Now must we fare wisely. Liot is well ware of himself, for he hath ever feuds on hand; he hath watch held over him every night, and lieth in a shut-bed bolted every night: an earth-house is there under the sleeping-chamber, and the mouth of the same

cometh up at the back of the houses, and many men he hath with him."

Then said Torfi Valbrandson: "My rede it is to bear fire to the stead, and burn every man's son within."

Howard said it should not be so: "But thou and Hallgrim my kinsman shall be upon the house-top to watch thence the mouth of the earth-house, lest any go out thereby, thee I trust best for this: here also be two doors in the front of the stead and two doors to the hall: now shall Eyjulf and I go in by one, and the brethren Odd and Thorir by the other, and so into the hall: but thou Thorhall shalt watch the cutter here, and defend it manly if there be need thereof."

So when he had ordered them as he would, they go up to the house. There stood a great out-bower in the home-mead, and a man armed sat under the wall thereof: so when they were drawn nigh the same, the man sees them, and springs up with the mind to give warning of their coming: now Hallgrim went foremost of that company, and he shot a spear after that man, and pinned him to the house-wall, and there he died on the spear. So then they went whither they were minded; Torfi and Hallgrim going to the outgate of the house.

CHAPTER XII. OF THE SLAYING OF LIOT THIODREKSON.

SO tells the tale that Howard went into the hall; light burned above, but below it was dim: so he went into the bedchamber: and as it happed the mistress was not yet gone to bed, but was yet in the women's bower, and women with her, and the bed-chamber was not locked. So Howard smote with the flat of his sword on the door, and Liot waked therewith, and asked who made that clatter, and so master Howard named himself.

"Why art thou there, carle Howard?" said Liot, "we were told the day before yesterday that thou wert hard at death's door."

Howard answered: "Of another man's death mayest thou first hear: for hearken, I tell thee of the death of thy brethren, Thorbiorn and Sturla."

When he heard that, he sprang up in his bed, and caught down a sword that hung over him, and cried on the men in the hall to arise and take their weapons: but Howard leapt up into the bed-chamber, and smote Liot on the left shoulder; but Liot turned sharply therewith, and the sword glanced from the shoulder, and tore down the arm, and took it off at the elbow joint: Liot leapt forth from the chamber with brandished sword, with the mind to hew down Howard; but then was Eyjulf come up, and he smote him on the right shoulder, and struck off his hand, and there they slew Liot.

Then arose great uproar in the hall, and Liot's house-carles would stand up and take to their

weapons; but now were Thorbrand's sons come in, and here and there men got a scratch or a knock. Then spake Howard: "Let all be as quiet as may be, and do ye no manner of mischief, or else will we slay every man's son of you, one on the heels of the other."

So they deemed it better to be all quiet; nor had they much sorrow of Liot's death, though they were of his house.

So those fellows turned away, nor would Howard do more therein. Torfi and Hallgrim came to meet them, for they were about going in; and they asked what had been done; so Howard sang a stave:

Wrought good work Geirdi's offspring
On grove of water's sunshine,
Beheld I Knott there brandish
The blood-ice sharp and bitter;
Eyjolf was fain of edge-play
With eager kin of warriors;
The wary one, the well-known
Would deal out flame of war-sheen.

Then they went down to the cutter, and Thorhall greeted them well there.

Torfi Valbrandson asked what to do now. Said Howard: "Now shall we seek after some safeguard; for though the revenge be not as great as I would, yet shall we not be able to keep ourselves after this work; for there are many of Thorbiorn's kin of great account: and the likeliest thing I deem it to go to Steinthor of Ere; for he of all men has promised to help me in my need."

So they all bade him look to it, and they would do his will, and not depart from him till he deemed

it meet. So then they put forth into the firth and lay hard on their oars, but Howard sat by the tiller. Then spake Hallgrim, bidding Howard sing somewhat; and he sang:

How have all we, O Hallgrim,
Well wreaked a mighty vengeance
On Thiodrek's son! full surely
We never shall repent it.
For Thorbiorn's sake the ship-lords
In storm of steel were smitten;
And I wot that the people's wasters
Yet left would fain repay us.

CHAPTER XIII. OF THOSE FELLOWS AND STEINTHOR OF ERE.

OF their voyage is nought to tell till they come to Ere; and it was then the time of day whenas Steinthor was sitting at table with his men: so they went into the hall with their weapons, four in company; and Howard went before Steinthor, and greeted him; Steinthor took his greeting well, and asked who he was, and he said he was called Howard.

"Wert thou in our booth last summer?"

He said that so it was. Then said Steinthor:

"Lads, have ye seen any man less like to what he is now than the man he was then? Meseems he might scarce go staffless from booth to booth, and we deemed him like to be a man bedridden, such grief of heart lay upon him: but now a wight man under weapons he seemeth to be. What! tell ye any tidings?"

Howard answered: "Tidings we tell of: the

slaying of Thorbiorn Thiodrekson, and his brethren Liot and Sturla, sons of Thiodrek, of Brand the Strong and the seven of them."

Steinthor answered: "Great tidings ye tell: who is it hath done this, and smitten down these the greatest of champions, these so mighty men?"

Howard spake and said that he and his kinsmen had done it. Then spake Steinthor, and asked where Howard would seek for safeguard after such great deeds. Said Howard: "I was minded for that which has now come to pass, to wit, to come unto thee, for methought thou saidst last summer at the Thing that if ever I needed some little help I should come to thee no later than to other chiefs."

Steinthor answered: "I know not when thou mayest deem thyself in want of great help if now thou deemest thy need but a little one; but thou mightest well think that I were no good friend in need, if I were slow to answer thee herein: neither shall it be so. I will bid thee, Howard, to abide here with thy fellows till this matter is brought to an end; and I promise to right your case for you all: for meseemeth ye are such men, that he will have the better part who taketh you to him; nor is it sure that such doughty men as ye be are lightly to be gotten: forsooth matters have gone herein more according to right than according to likelihood."

Then sang Howard a stave:

Due is it for the dealers
Of Firth's-sun to be stirring
If they be fain to further

The folk of Valkyrs' fire ;
For the pride of Icefirth people
Men tell hath had a down-fall
By a blow that bodeth unpeace,
By sackless sword-stems smitten.

They thanked Steinthor for his noble bidding; and he bade take their clothes and weapons, and get them dry clothes; and when Howard did off his helm, and put his byrny from him, he sang :

Laughed the lords of bloodwolf
Loud about my sorrow
When with steel-shower smitten
Fell my son the well-loved.
Well, since Odin's woodmen
Went along the death-road
Otherwise wolf-wailing
Echoeth o'er the mountains.

Steinthor bade Howard go to the bench and sit over against him, and to marshal those fellows beside him, and Howard did so, marshalling his kinsman Hallgrim inward from him, and then inward yet sit Thorbrand's sons Thorir and Odd; but outward from Howard sit Torfi and Eyjulf, the sons of Valbrand, then Thorhall, and then the homemen who sat there afore.

And when they sat down Howard sang a stave :

In this house, O Hallgrim,
We shall have abiding;
War-gale we deny not
Warriors' wrath that bringeth ;
Yet that slaying surely
Unto straw shall tumble
Scarce for those spear-heeders
Shall I spend my substance.

Then said Steinthor : " Easy to hear of thee that

things are going after thy will; and so forsooth would it be, if there were no blood-feud after such bold and mighty men as were those kinsmen all; who have left behind them such great men to follow up the feud."

Howard said that he heeded not the feud, and that there was an end from henceforth of sorrow or grief in his heart, neither should he think any end to the case aught but well. He was as glad and merry with every child of man there as if he were young again. Now are these tidings heard of far and wide, and were deemed to have fallen out clean contrary to what was like to have been. So there they sat at eve with master Steinthor lacking neither plenteous company nor goodly cheer; and there were no fewer there than sixty men defensible. Leave we them now a-sitting at Ere with master Steinthor in good welcome, and costly entertainment.

CHAPTER XIV. OF THE SLAYING OF HOLMGANG-LIOT.

LIOT was the name of a man who dwelt at Redsand; he was called Holmgang-Liot: he was both big and strong, and the greatest of Holmgang-fighters. Thorbiorn Thiodrekson had had his sister to wife: it is said of him that he was a most unjust man, who had had his axe in the head of every man who would not yield all to his will; nor was there any who might hold his head up in freedom against him all around Redsand, and far and wide otherwhere.

Now there was one called Thorbiorn, who dwelt

at a stead called Ere, a man well stricken in years, a wealthy man, but of no great heart: two sons he had, one called Grim, and the other Thorstein.

Now as tells the tale, Liot and Thorbiorn had a water-meadow in common, a right good possession, which was so divided betwixt them that they should have it summer and summer about: but the brook which flooded the meadow in spring ran below Liot's house, and there were water-hatches therein, and all was well arrayed. But so it fell out that whensoever it was Thorbiorn's turn for the meadow he gat no water, and at last it came to this, that Liot gave out that the meadow was none of Thorbiorn's, and he were best not dare to claim it; and when Thorbiorn heard that, he deemed well that Liot would keep his word. It was but a little way between their houses, so on a day they met, and Thorbiorn asked Liot if he would verily take his meadow from him. Liot answered and bade him speak not another word of it: "It is not for thee any more than for others to go whining against what I will have; do one of two things: either be well content with my will herein, or I drive thee away from thine own, and thou wilt have neither the meadow nor aught else."

So when Thorbiorn saw Liot's injustice, and whereas he had wealth and to spare, he bought the meadow at Liot's own price, paying him sixty hundreds then and there; wherewith they parted.

But when those lads his sons heard hereof, they were full evil content, saying that it was the greatest robbery of their heritage to have to buy what was their own.

And this thing was heard of far and wide.

Now those brethren kept their father's sheep. Thorstein being of twelve winters, and Grim of ten: and on a day in the early winter they went to the sheep-houses; for there had been a great snow-storm, and they would wot whether all the sheep were come home. Now herewith it befell that Liot had gone that morning to see to his drifts; for he was a man busy in his matters; so just as the lads came to the sheep-house they saw how Liot came up from the sea shore; then spake Grim to Thorstein his brother: "Seest thou Holmgang-Liot yonder, coming up from the sea?"

"How may I fail to see him?" said Grim.

Then said Thorstein: "Great wrong hath he done to us and to others, and I have it in my mind to avenge it if I might."

Said Grim: "An unwise word that thou wouldst do a mischief to such a champion as is Liot, a man mightier than four or five men might deal with, even were they full-grown: this is no game for children." Thorstein answered: "It availeth not to stay me, I will follow him all the same; but thou art likest to thy father, and wilt be a robbing-stock for Liot like many others."

Grim answered: "Whereas this hath got into thy head, kinsman, for as little avail as I may be to thee, I will help thee all I may." "Then is it well done of thee," said Thorstein, "and maybe that things will follow our right." Now, they bore hand-axes little but sharp. There they stand, and bide till Liot makes for the sheep-house: he passed by them quickly, having a poleaxe in his hand, and

so went on his way, making as if he saw not the lads; but when he was even passing by them Thorstein smote on his shoulder; the axe bit not, but so great was the stroke that the arm was put out of joint at the shoulder. But when Liot saw (as he deemed) that the lads would bait him, he turned on them, and hove up his axe to smite Thorstein; but even as he hove it aloft, ran Grim in on him, and smote the hand from him above the wrist, and down fell hand and axe together. Short space then they left betwixt their strokes; nor is aught more likely to be told hereof, than that there fell Holmgang-Liot, and neither of them hurt.

So they buried him in the snowdrift and left him there; and when they came home their father was out in the doorway; and he asked them what made them so late, and why their clothes were bloody.

They told of the slaying of Liot. He asked if they had slain him; and they said that so it was. Then said he: "Get ye gone, luckless wretches! ye have wrought a most unhappy deed, and have slain the greatest of lords and our very chieftain; and this withal have ye brought to pass, that I shall be driven from my lands and all that I have, and ye will be slain, and that is right well."

And therewith he rushed out away from the house.

Said Grim: "Let us have nothing to do with the old devil, so loathly as he goeth on! to hear how he goeth on, the sneaking wretch!"

Thorstein answered: "Nay, let us go find him, for I doubt me he is nought so wroth as he would

make believe." So they go to him, and Thorbiorn spake gladly to them, and bade them bide him there; then he went home, and was away but a little while till he came back with two horses well arrayed; so he bade them leap a-horseback. "I will send you," said he, "to Steinthor of Ere, my friend, whom ye shall bid to take you in; and here is a gold ring, a right dear thing, which ye shall give him: he hath oft asked me for it, and never got it, but now it shall be free to him because of your necessity." Then the old man kissed his sons, and bade them to fare well, and that they might all meet again safe and sound. Nought is told of their journey till they came unto Ere betimes of a morning; so they went into the hall, and it was all hung about and both benches were full, and neither game nor glee was lacking. They went before Steinthor and greeted him well, and well he took their greeting, and asked them who they were; so they told of their names and of their father, and withal Thorstein said: "Here is a ring which my father sendeth thee, and therewithal his greeting, and biddeth thee give us quarters this winter, or longer, if we need it."

Steinthor took the ring, and said: "Tell ye any tidings?"

They said: "The slaying of Liot, and we have slain him."

Steinthor answered: "Lo here another wonder, that two little lads should make an end of such a champion as was Liot! and what was his guilt?" They said what they deemed thereof. Steinthor said: "My rede it is that ye go across the floor up to Howard, the hoary carle who sits right over

against me, and ask of him whether he will or will not take you into his company."

So do they, and go before Howard; he greeted them well, and asked for tidings, making as if he had not heard, and they told him the very innermost thereof; and when their tale was done, Howard sprang up to meet them, and sang a stave:

Ye, O fir-stems of the fight-sun,
Thank we now for manly service;
Men by valiant deeds left luckless
Do I love, and ye are loved.
Of all men on mould abiding
Do I deem his slaughter meetest;
Let this fearful word go flying
To my foemen of the westward.

Howard gave those brethren place outward from himself, and they sat there glad and merry.

These tidings are heard all about Redsand, and far and wide otherwhere. Liot was found dead there under the wall; and folk went to Thorbiorn and asked him thereof, and Thorbiorn denied not that his sons had slain him. But whereas Liot was unbeloved in Redsand, and that Thorbiorn said he had taken their deed amiss and driven them away, wherein the home-men bore him out, there was no taking up of the feud as at that time; and Thorbiorn sat at home in peace.

CHAPTER XV. STEINTHOR GOES TO SEEK STORES IN OTTERDALE.

FALL we now to telling how they sit all together at Ere well holden; very costly it was unto Steinthor, so many men as he had, and so much as he must expend in his bounteous housekeeping.

Now there was a man named Atli, who dwelt at Otterdale, and was wedded to a sister of Steinthor of Ere, Thordis to wit; he was the smallest of men, a very mannikin, and it was said of him that his mind was even as his body, and that he was the greatest of misers; yet was he come of great men, and was so rich that he might scarce tell his wealth; and Thordis, Steinthor's sister, had been wedded to him for his wealth's sake.

As goes the tale the house at Otterdale was far from the highway, and stood on the other side of the firth over against Ere.

Atli was not free enough of his money to keep workmen; he himself worked night and day all he might, and he was so self-willed, that he would have nought to do with other men either for good or ill. He was the greatest husbandman, and had a big store-house, wherein were all kinds of goods: there were huge piles of dried fish and all kinds of flesh-meat, and cheese and all things needful, and in that house had he made his bed, and he and his wife slept there every night.

Now tells the tale that on a morning was Steinthor early afoot, and he went to Howard's bed, and took him by the foot and bade him stand up; and

Howard sprang up speedily and forth on to the floor, and when he was arisen his fellows stood up one after another, even as their wont was, that all went whithersoever one had need to go; and when they were all arrayed they went forth into the home-mead, where was Steinthor with certain of his men. Then said Howard: "We are ready, master, to fare whither-so thou wilt have us; and we will follow thee heartily, recking or reckless; but that is left me of my pride, that I go not on any journey but if I wot whither I be going."

Steinthor said: "I would fare to Atli my brother-in-law, and I would have you bear me fellowship on the road."

So they went down to the sea, where was the cutter they had taken from Thorbiorn; so they ran it out and took to their oars, and rowed out into the firth. But Steinthor deemed that that company took all things with hardy heart.

That morning master Atli arose up early and went from his bed; he was so clad, that he had on a white doublet, short and strait. The man was not speedy of foot; he was both a starveling and foul of favour, bald and sunken-eyed. He went out and looked at the weather; it was cold and very frosty. Now he saw a boat faring thitherward over the firth, and nigh come to shore, and he knew master Steinthor his brother-in-law, and was ill-content thereat. There was a garth in the home-mead, standing somewhat out into the fields; therein stood a hay-stack drawn together from all about: so what must Atli do but run into the garth, and tumble the hay stack down on himself and lie thereunder.

But of Steinthor and that company it is to be told that they come aland and go up to the house, and when they came to the store-house Thordis sprang up and greeted well her brother and all of them, and said he was seldom seen there. Steinthor asked where was Atli his brother-in-law; and she said he was gone out but a little while; so Steinthor bade seek him, and they sought him about the stead and found him not, and so came back and told Steinthor. Then said Thordis: "What wilt thou of us, kinsman?" He answered: "I was deeming that Atli would have given or sold me some stores."

Said she: "Meseemeth I have no less to do herewith than Atli; and I will that thou have hence what thou wilt." He said that he would take that willingly; so they clear out the store-house, and bear what was in it down aboard the cutter till it was laden with all kinds of good things. Then said Steinthor: "Now shall ye go back home with the cutter, but I will abide behind with my sister; for I am fain to see how my brother-in-law Atli bears himself when he cometh back."

"Meseems, kinsman," said Thordis, "there is no good in this; it will be nothing merry to hear him. But do as thou wilt; only thou shalt promise me to be no worse friend to Atli than before, whatsoever he may say or do."

Steinthor said yea to this; and so she set him behind certain hangings where none might see him, but the others went their ways back home with the cutter; they had rough weather on the firth, and shipped many seas before they came to land.

CHAPTER XVI. OF ATLI THE LITTLE AND HIS WORDS.

TURN we now to Atli lying under the hay-stack, who, when he saw them depart from the shore, crept out from under the stack, and was so stiff that he might scarce stand up; he drags himself home to the store-house, and every tooth in his head chattered again; he stared wide and wild round about, and seeth that the store-house hath been cleared; then saith he: "What robbers have been here?"

Thordis answered: "None have robbed here; but here have been Steinthor my brother, and his men, and I have given them what thou callest robbed."

Atli answered: "Of all things I shall rue most that ever I wedded thee; wretched man that I am for that wedding! I wot of none worse than is Steinthor thy brother, nor greater robbers than they of his house. Now is all taken and stolen and harried from me, so that we shall soon have to take to the road."

Then said Thordis: "We shall never lack for wealth: come thou to bed and let me warm thee somewhat, for meseems thou art wondrous cold."

So he crawled under the bedclothes to her. Steinthor deemed his brother-in-law a very starveling: he had nought on his feet; his cowl was pulled over his head, and came nowhere down him.

So Atli nestles under the clothes beside her, and is mad of speech, ever scolding at Steinthor, and

calling him a robber. Then he was silent for awhile.

But when he waxed warm, then said he; "Sooth to say, I have a great treasure in thee, and truly no such a noble-minded man may be found as is Steinthor my brother-in-law, and that is well bestowed which he hath gotten; it is even as if I had it myself."

And so he went on a long while praising Steinthor. Then Steinthor came forth to the bed, and Atli seeth him, and standeth up and greeteth him.

Then said Steinthor: "What thinkest thou, brother-in-law Atli, have we cleared out thy storehouse?"

Atli answered: "It is most sooth that all is best bestowed which thou hast, and I bid thee take all thou wilt of my goods, for nought is lacking here: thou hast done as most befitteth a chieftain in taking to thee those men who have wreaked their griefs, and thou wilt be minded to see them through it as a great man should."

Said Steinthor: "Atli, I will bid thee be nought so miserly as thou hast been hitherto; live thy life well, and get thee workmen, and mingle with men; I know thee for no paltry man, though thou makest thyself such for perverseness sake."

Atli promised this; and Steinthor went home that day, and the brothers-in-law parted in all kindness. Steinthor cometh home to Ere, and deemeth he hath sped well. There they sit at home now, and the winter wears: there were holden sturdy skin-plays and hall-plays.

CHAPTER XVII. MEN GET READY FOR THE THING.

THERE was one Swart, a thrall at Ere, a big man, and so strong that he had four men's might; he was handy about the stead, and did much work. Now on a day Steinthor let call this thrall to him, and said: "They will have thee in the game with us to-day, for we lack a man." Swart answered: "It is idle to bid me this, for I have much work to do, and I deem not that thy champions will do it for me; yet I will grant thee this if thou wilt."

So saith it that Hallgrim was matched against Swart, and the best one may tell of it is, that every time they fell to, Swart went down, and after every fall his shoes came off, and he would be a long while binding them on again. This went on for long in the day, and men made great jeering and laughter thereat; but Howard sang a stave:

The lords of sea-king's stallion,
Valbrand's sons the doughty,
Nought so long they louted
Low o'er shoe-thongs, mind we,
When we went, O Valkyr,
Toward my son's avenging,
And Gylfi's garth swelled round me
On that day of summer.

The play was of the best. Hallgrim was then eighteen winters old, and was deemed like to be a most doughty man by then he came to his full growth.

So sayeth it that the winter wore, and nought befell to tell of, yea and until they were ready to go to the Thing.

Steinthor said he knew not what he would do for those fellows; he would not have them with him to the Thing, and he thought it not good to let them abide at his house the while. But a few days before the Thing he and Atli his brother-in-law met, and Atli asked what he was minded to do with his guests while the Thing lasted. Steinthor said he knew not where he could bestow them, so as to be unafraid for them: "Unless thou take them." Atli said: "I will bind myself to take these men." "Thou dost well therein," said Steinthor. Said Atli: "I will help thee in all thou wilt, so far as my might goeth."

"Right well I trust thee so to do," said Steinthor.

CHAPTER XVIII. MEN RIDE TO THE THING.

AFTER this Howard and his fellows went their ways with Atli, and came to Otterdale, and there Atli welcomed Howard with both hands. Nought lacked there that they needed, and Atli made them the most goodly feast: there were ten stout men there now. Atli cleared out the store-house, and made their beds there, and hung up their weapons, and all was arrayed in the best wise.

But Steinthor summoned men to him, and lacked neither for friends nor kin, and with great men also was he allied: so he rode to the Thing with three hundred men, all which were his Thingmen, kin, friends, or men allied to him.

CHAPTER XIX. OF THE MEN OF DYRAFIRTH.

THERE was a man hight Thorarin, the priest of Dyrafirth in the west country, a great chief, and somewhat stricken in years. He was the brother of those sons of Thiodrek, but by far the thoughtfullest and wisest of them. He had heard of these tidings and of the slaying of his brethren and kinsmen, and deemed himself nigh touched by it, and that he might not sit idle in the matter whereas the blood-feud fell to him most of all. So before folk rode to the Thing, he summoned to him the men of Dyrafirth, his friends and kinsfolk. There was one Dyri, next of account after Thorarin the priest, and a great friend of his; Thorgrim was the name of his son, a man full grown at this time: it is told of him that he was both big and strong, and a wizard of the cunningest, who dealt much in spells. Now when Thorarin laid this matter before his friends, they were of one accord in this, that Thorarin and Dyri should ride to the Thing with two hundred men; but Thorgrim, Dyri's son, offered himself to compass the slaying of Howard, and all those kinsmen and fellows: he said how the word went that Steinthor of Ere had held them through the winter, and that he had promised to uphold their case at law to the uttermost against such as had the blood-feud after those kinsmen.

Thorgrim said that he knew how Steinthor was ridden from home, a great company, to the Thing, and that those fellows were gotten to Otterdale to Atli the Miser, brother-in-law of Steinthor: "And

there is nought to hinder our slaying them one on the heels of the other."

So this rede was taken, that Thorgrim should ride from home with eighteen men: of whose journey is nought to tell till they come to Atli's stead in Otterdale early of a morning, and ride into a hollow whence they might not be seen from the house; then bade Thorgrim to light down, and they did so, and baited their horses; but Thorgrim said that he was so sleepy that he might not sit up, so he slept with a skin drawn over his head, and was ill at ease in his sleep.

CHAPTER XX. OF ATLI'S DREAMING.

NOW must we take up the tale of what they were about in the house at Otterdale: they slept in the store-house that night according to wont, and in the morning they were waked, because Atli in his sleep laboured so, that none of them might sleep because of it; for he tossed about and breathed heavily, and beat about with hand and foot in the bed; till Torfi Valbrandson leapt up and woke him, saying that they might not sleep for him and his goings on. Then sat up Atli, stroking his bald head.

Howard asked if aught had been shown to him, and he said verily it was so: "Methought I went forth from the store-house, and I saw how wolves ran over the wold from the south eighteen in company, and before the wolves went a vixen fox, and so sly a creature as was that, saw I never erst; exceeding ogre-like was it and evil; it peered

all about, and would have its eyes on everything, and right grimly methought all the beasts did look. But even as they were come to the stead Torfi woke me; and well I wot that these are fetches of men; so stand we up straightway."

Nor did Atli depart from his wont, but sprang up and cast his cape on him, and so out as swift as a bolt is shot, while they take their weapons and clothes and array themselves at their briskest; and when they were well-nigh dight, cometh Atli back clad in a strong byrny, and with a drawn sword in his hand; then spake Atli: "Most like it is that it falleth out now as many guessed it would, to wit, that it would avail not Steinthor my brother-in-law to find you a harbour here; but I pray you to let me rule in what now lies before us; and first it is my rede that we go out under the house-wall, and let them not gore us indoors; as for fleeing away, I deem that hath not come into your heads." And they say that so it shall be.

CHAPTER XXI. OF THE OTTERDALERS.

TELL we now how Thorgrim woke, and was waxen hot; then spake he: "I have been up to the house and about it awhile; but all was so dim to me that I wot not what shall befall me; yet let us go home to the house: meseems we should burn them in, so may we the speediest bring the end about."

So they take their weapons, and fare into the home-mead. And when Atli and his fellows saw the men, Atli said: "Here be come the Dyra-

firthers, I think, with Thorgrim, Dyri's son, at the head of them, the worst man and the greatest wizard in Dyrafirth; he is the most friend of Thorarin, who has the blood-feud for Thorbiorn his brother: now I am minded, as unlike as it may seem, to go against Thorgrim; but thee, Howard, I will have to do deal with two, for thou art proven, and a great champion. To Hallgrim thy kinsman I allot those twain who are stoutest; to Torfi and Eyjulf, Valbrand's sons, I allot four; and to Thorbrand's sons, Odd and Thorir, other four; to Thorbiorn's sons, Grim and Thorstein, I allot three, and to Thorhall and my house-carle each one his man."

So when Atli had ordered them as he would, Thorgrim and his men come on from the south toward the house; and they see that things have gone otherwise than they looked for, and that men are standing there with weapons, ready to deal with them; then said Thorgrim: "Who may know but that Atli the craven hath more shifts than we wotted of; yet all the same shall we go against them."

Then men fell on as they had been ordered; and the first onset was of Atli the Little against Thorgrim, smiting at him two-handed with his sword; but never it bit on him. So a while they smote, and never bit the sword on Thorgrim. Then said Atli: "As a troll art thou, Thorgrim, and not as a man, that the iron biteth not on thee." Thorgrim answered: "How durst thou say such things, whereas I hewed on thee e'en now at my best, and the sword bit not on thine evil pilled pate."

Then seeth Atli that things will not go well on

this wise; so he casteth by his sword, and runneth under Thorgrim's hands, and casteth him down on the field. Now is there no weapon beside him, and he knew that the odds were great between them, so he grovelleth down on him, and biteth the throat of him asunder, and then draggeth him to where his sword lay, and smiteth the head from off him. Then he looked round about wide-eyed, and saw that Howard had slain one of those whom he had to deal with. Thither ran Atli first, and for no long while they gave and took before the man fell dead. Hallgrim had slain both those he had to deal with, and Torfi in likewise: Eyjulf had slain one of his: Thorir and Odd had slain three, and one was left: Thorstein and Grim had slain two and left one: Thorhall had slain his man; but the house-carle had not slain his. Then bade Howard to hold their hands; but Thorstein Thorbiornson said: "Our father shall not have to hear west there in Redsand that we brethren could not do our allotted day's work as other men." And therewith he ran at one of those with axe aloft and smote it into his head that he gat his bane. Atli asked why not slay them all; but Howard said that was of no use. Then Atli sat down and bade lead the men before him; then he shaved the hair from them and polled them, and tarred them thereafter; he drew his knife from the sheath, and sheared the ears from each of them, bidding them so ear-marked go find Dyri and Thorarin; and said that now perchance they would mind them how they had come across Atli the Little.

So they went thence, three of them, who had

come there eighteen in company, stout men and well arrayed.

Now sang Howard a stave:

West and east is wafted
Word to Icefirth's dwellings,
Word of weapons reddened
In the spear-storm's waxing;
Now for spear-play's speeding
Sped the war-lords hither,
Soothly small the matter
Unto sons of Valbrand.

Then they went their ways and buried the slain, and thereafter gat them rest and peace even as they would.

CHAPTER XXII. OF THE PEACE MADE AT THE THING.

TELL we now how men come to the Thing a very many: many chieftains there were and of great account: there were Guest Oddleifson, and Steinthor of Ere, and Dyri and Thorarin.

So they fell all together to talking of the case, and Steinthor was for Howard and his fellows, and he craved peace for them, and Guest Oddleifson to be judge, whereas the matter was fully known to him; and because they were well ware afore of their privy dealings, they fell in to it gladly.

Then spake Guest: "Forasmuch as ye both will have an award of me, I shall not be slow to give it: and first we must turn back to what was said last summer about the slaying of Olaf Howardson, for the which I award three man-fines; against this shall the slaying be set of Sturla and Thiodrek

and Liot, who were slain quite sackless; but Thorbiorn Thiodrekson shall have fallen unatoned because of his injustice, and those his unheard-of dealings with Howard, and many other ill-deeds: unatoned also shall be Vakr and Scart, his sister's sons; but the slaying of Brand the Strong shall be set against An's slaying, the fosterer of Hallgrim: one man-fine shall be paid for the serving-man of Liot of Moonberg, whom Howard and his folk slew.

"So is it concerning the slaying of Holmgang-Liot that I can award no atonement for him, for plain to see is the wrongfulness of his dealings with Thorbiorn, and all them over whom he might prevail; and according to right was it that two little lads should slay such a champion as was Liot. Thorbiorn also shall have freely all the meadow that they had in common. On the other hand, to ease the mind of Thorarin, these men shall fare abroad; to wit: Hallgrim Asbrand's son, Torfi and Eyjulf, sons of Valbrand, Thorir and Odd, sons of Thorbrand, Thorstein and Grim, sons of Thorbiorn: and whereas thou, Thorarin, art old exceedingly, they shall not come back before they hear that thou art passed away; but Howard shall change his dwelling, and not abide in this quarter of the land, and Thorhall his kinsman in likewise.

"Now will I that ye hold the peace well and truly without guile on either side."

Then came Steinthor forth, and took peace for Howard and all those fellows on the terms aforesaid by Guest; and he paid also the hundred of silver due. And Thorarin and Dyri stood forth in

seeming manly wise, and were well content with the award.

But when the case was ended, thither to the Thing came those earless ones, and in the hearing of all told what was betid in their journey. To all seemed the tidings great, and yet that things had gone as meet was: men deemed that Thorgrim had thrust himself into enmity against them, and had gotten but his due.

But now spake Guest: "Most sooth it is to say that ye kinsmen are unlike to other men for evil heart and unmanliness: how came it into thine head, Thorarin, to make as if thou wouldst have peace, and yet fare so guilefully? But whereas I have spoken somewhat afore, so that this thy case might have a peaceful end, even so will I let it abide according to my word and my judgment; though forsooth, ye Thorarin and Dyri, were well worthy to come off the worser for your fraud's sake; for which cause indeed I will nevermore be at your back in whatever case ye may have on hand. But thou, Steinthor, be well content, for henceforward I will help thee in thy cases, with whomsoever thou hast to do; for herein hast thou fared well and manly."

Steinthor said that Guest should have his will herein: "Meseemeth they have come to the worse, losing many of their men, and their honour withal." Therewith came the Thing to an end, and Guest and Steinthor parted in all friendship, but Thorarin and Dyri are very ill-pleased. So when Steinthor came home he sent after the folk in Otterdale, and when they met either told each other how they

had sped, and they deemed that things had gone well considering the plight of matters.

They thanked Steinthor well for his furtherance, and said withal that Atli his brother-in-law had done well by them, and had been doughty of deeds moreover, and they called him the valiantest of fellows. So the greatest friendship grew up between the brethren-in-law, and Atli was holden thenceforward for the doughtiest of men whereso-ever he came.

CHAPTER XXIII. OF THE FEAST AT HOWARD'S HOUSE.

AFTER these things fared Howard and all of them home to Icefirth, and Biargey was exceeding fain of them, and the fathers of those brethren withal, who deemed themselves grown young a second time. Then took Howard such rede, that he arrayed a great feast, and his house was great and noble, and nought was lacking there: he bade thereto Steinthor of Ere, and Atli his brother-in-law, Guest Oddleifson and all his kindred and alliance. Great was the throng there, and the feast of the fairest; there sat they altogether a week's space joyful and merry.

Howard was a man very rich of all manner of stock, and at the feast's ending he gave to Steinthor thirty wethers and five oxen, a shield, a sword, and a gold ring, the best of treasures. To Guest Oddleifson he gave two gold rings and nine oxen: to master Atli he gave good gifts: to the sons of Valbrand, and the sons of Thorbrand, and the sons of Thorbiorn he gave the best of gifts: good

weapons to some, and other things to others. To Hallgrim his kinsman gave he the sword Warflame, and full array of war therewith exceeding goodly. And he thanked them all for their good service and doughty deeds. Good gifts withal he gave to all that he had bidden thither, for he lacked neither gold nor silver.

So after this feast rideth Steinthor home to Ere, Guest to Bardstrand, and Atli to Otterdale; and now all part with the greatest love. But they who had to fare abroad went west to Vadil, and thence to sea in the summertide: they had a fair wind and made Norway.

In those days Earl Hakon ruled over Norway. So they were there the winter, and in spring got them a ship and went a-warring, and became most famous men. This was their business for certain seasons, and then they fared out hither whenas Thorarin was dead; great men they became, and much are they told of in tale here in the land, and far and wide otherwhere.

So leave we to tell of them.

CHAPTER XXIV. HOW HOWARD DIED FULL OF YEARS AND HONOUR.

BUT of Howard it is told that he sold his lands, and they went their ways north to Swarfadardale, and up into a dale called Oxdale. There he built a house, and abode there certain winters, calling that stead Howardstead.

But within certain winters heard Howard these tidings, that Earl Hakon was dead, and King Olaf

Trygvison come to the land and gotten to be sole king over Norway, and that he set forth new beliefs and true. So when Howard heard hereof he broke up his household, and fared out with Biargey and Thorhall his kinsman. They came to King Olaf and he gave them good welcome. There was Howard christened with all his house, and abode there that winter well accounted of by King Olaf. That same winter died Biargey; but the next summer Howard and Thorhall his kinsman fared out to Iceland. Howard had out with him church-wood exceeding big: he set up house in the nether part of Thorhallsdale, and abode there no long time before he fell sick; then he called to him Thorhall his kinsman, and spake: "Things have come to this that I am sick with the sickness that will bring me to my death; so I will that thou take the goods after me, whereof I wish thee joy; for thou hast served me well and given me good fellowship. Thou shalt flit thine house to the upper part of Thorhallsdale and there shalt thou build a church, wherein I would be buried."

So when he had ordered things as he would, he died a little after.

Thorhall fell to speedily, and brought his house up the dale, and made a goodly stead there, and called it Thorhallstead: he wedded well, and many men are come from him; and there he dwelt till eld.

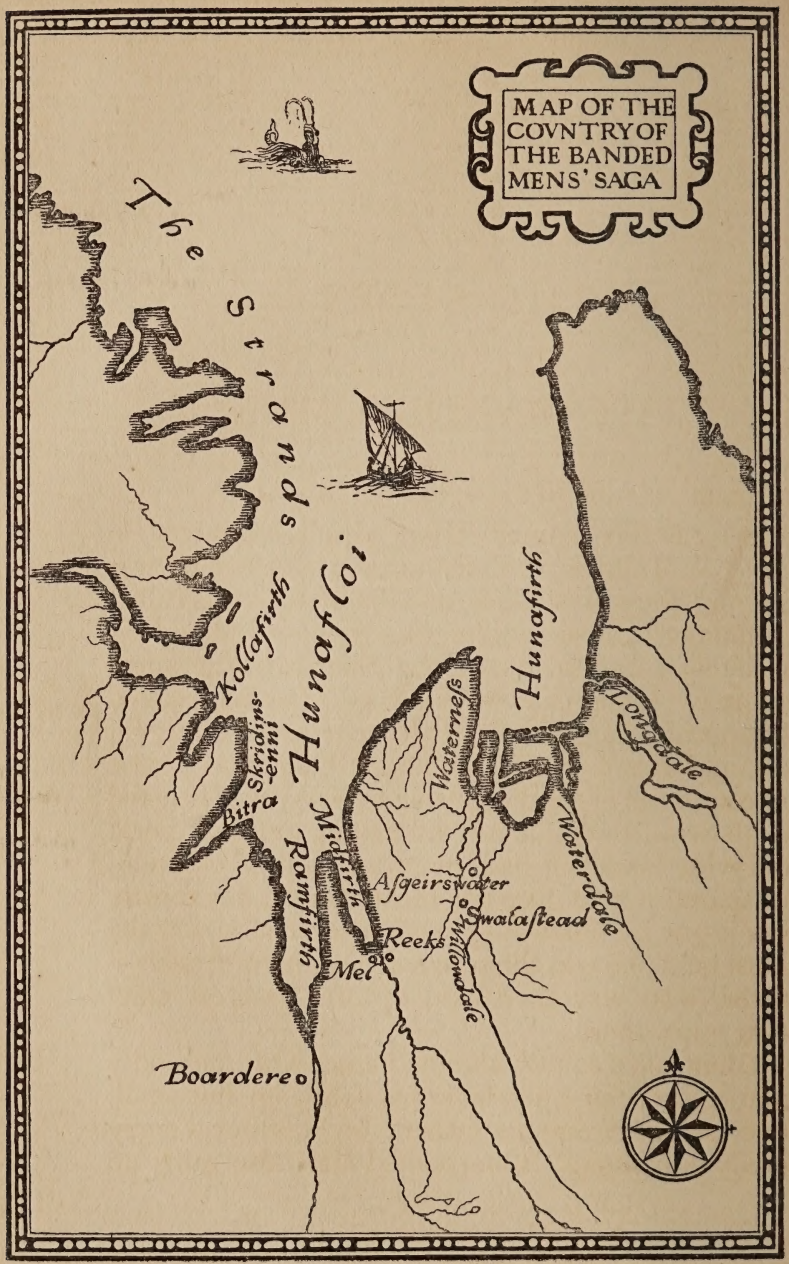
Moreover it is said that when Christ's faith came to Iceland Thorhall let make a church of that wood which Howard had brought out hither.

The stateliest house was that, and therein was

set Howard's grave, and he was held for a very great man.

Wherewith make we an end of this tale as for this time.

THE STORY
OF
THE BANDED MEN.


MAP OF THE COVNTRY OF THE BANDED MENS' SAGA
The Strands of Hunafirth
Kollafirth
Skridinsmuni
Bitra
Hunafirth
Midfirth
Ramfirth
Melo
Boardereo
Asgeirswater
Reeks
Swalastead
Millingsdale
Waterness
Waterdale
Lonsdale
Hunafirth

THE STORY

OF

THE BANDED MEN.

CHAPTER I. OF UFEIG AND ODD HIS SON.

A MAN named Ufeig dwelt westaway in Midfirth, at a stead called Reeks: he was the son of Skidi, and his mother was called Gunnlaug, whose mother was Jarngerd, daughter of Ufeig Jarngerdson, of the Skards in the north country. Ufeig was wedded to a woman called Thorgerd, daughter of Vali; she came of great kin, and was a stirring woman. Ufeig was a wise man, and full of good counsel; he was great-hearted in all wise, but unhandy at money-getting; great and wide lands he had, but was scant of chattels; he spared not to give his meat to any, yet mostly was it got by borrowing what was needed for the household; he was thingman of Styrmir of Asgeir's-water, who was then held for the greatest chief west away there.

Ufeig had a son by his wife named Odd, a goodly man, and of fair mien from his youth up, but small love he had from his father; he was but a sorry handy-craftsman. One named Vali also grew up

in Ufeig's house; he was a goodly man, and a well-loved.

So Odd grew up in his father's house till he was twelve winters old, and mostly Ufeig had little to do with him, and loved him little; but the report of men ran that none of that country was of better conditions than Odd. On a time fell Odd to talk with his father, and craved of him help in money: "For I would depart hence: things have come to this," said he, "that of thee get I little honour, and to thee give I little help."

Ufeig answers: "I will not lay down for thee less than thou deservest; and I will go as close as I can to that, and then thou wilt know what avail it will be to thee."

Odd said that that would be but little to lean upon, and thus their speech had end. But the next day Odd takes a line down from the wall, and a set of fishing gear, and twelve ells of wadmal, and so goes his ways with no farewell to any. He fared out to Waterness, and fell into the company of fishermen, and craved of them such outfit as he needed most, either to borrow or to buy on credit; so that when they knew he was of good kin, and whereas he himself was a lad well-liked, they risked trusting him; so he bought all on credit, and abode there certain seasons a-fishing; and it is told that their luck was ever at its best with whom was Odd.

So he was there three winters and three summers, and was by then gotten so far, that he had paid back all that he had borrowed, and had gained for himself a good trading penny withal. He never

went to see his father, and either of them went on as if he were nought akin to the other: he was well liked of his fellows.

So as it fell out he took to carrying goods north to the Strands, and bought himself the use of a keel, and so gathered goods: so his wealth increased speedily, till he owned the keel himself, and plied therewith between Midfirth and the Strands for certain summers, and now began to grow rich. At last he waxed weary of this work, and bought a share in a ship and fared abroad, and is now trading awhile, and still he did well therein, and flourished, and now hath won both wealth and the good report of men.

This business he followed till he owned a ship of burden and the more part of its lading, and still he went a-trading, and became a man of great wealth and good renown: oft was he with lords and men of dignity in the Outlands, and was well accounted of wheresoever he was. Now he became so rich that he had two ships of burden a-trading, and as folk tell, no chapman of his day was so wealthy as Odd, and in his seafaring was luckier than other men. He never laid his ship northward of Eyiafirth or westward of Ramfirth.

CHAPTER II. OF USPAK'S COMING TO ODD.

THE tale tells that on a certain summer Odd brought his ship to Boardere in Ramfirth with intent to abide there through the winter: there was he bidden of his friends to settle at home in the land, and he did according to their desire, and bought land at Mel in Midfirth: there

he set up a great household, and became bounteous in his housekeeping, which, as folk say, was deemed of no less worth than his seafaring aforetime; neither was any man so renowned as was Odd in all the north country. He did better with his wealth than most men; a liberal man to such as had need and were anigh him; yet did he nought for the comfort of his father: his ship he laid up in Ramfirth.

Men say for sure that no man of Iceland was ever so wealthy as was Odd; yea, that he had no less than any three of the richest; in every wise was his wealth huge; in gold and in silver, in land and in live-stock. Vali his kinsman abode with him, whether he were at home or abroad. So Odd abides at his house in all this honour aforesaid.

There was a man named Glum, who dwelt at Skridinsenni, betwixt Bitra and Kollafirth: his wife's name was Thordis; she was the daughter of Asmund, the Long-hoary, father of Grettir the Strong: their son was Uspak, a man great of growth and strong, ill to deal with, and masterful; in his early days he began to go a-ferrying wares between the Strands and the north-country; he was a well-grown man, and soon became mighty of body. One summer he came to Midfirth and sold his take there; and on a day he gets him a horse, and rides up to Mel and there meets Odd; they greeted each other and asked for the common tidings, and Uspak said: "So goes it, Odd, that folk speak well of thy ways, and thou art much praised of men, and all deem themselves well-housed who are with thee; such luck am I hoping for, for I would dwell with thee."

Odd answered: "But thou art not much praised of men, nor art thou well-beloved: men deem that there is guile under thy brow, even as it was with thy kin before thee."

Answereth Uspak: "Prove it by trial, and take it not on hearsay of others; for few are better spoken of than their deserts: nor am I asking for a gift; I would have house-room of thee, but I will keep myself; so try how thou wilt like it." Odd answers: "Mighty are thy kin, and hard to reach if ye take it into your heads to turn on me; but whereas thou art earnest with me to take thee in, I will risk it for the space of one winter."

So Uspak took that with thanks, and went in the harvest-tide to Mel with his goods, and soon became friendly with Odd: he was of good avail about the stead, doing as much work as any two others, and Odd liked him well.

So wears the time, and in spring Odd bids him abide there, saying that he deemed it better so: Uspak was fully willing, and so he takes to overlooking the house, and things go on exceeding well, and folk make much to do about how well the man goes on; and he was in good favour with folk.

So standeth that house fair flourishing, and no man's fortune was deemed more worth than Odd's: one thing only seemed lacking for the fulfilment of his honour, a priesthood to wit: but in those days it was the custom for men to set up a new priesthood, or to buy one, and even so did Odd now: he speedily gathered thingmen to him, for all were fain of him. So are things quiet awhile.

CHAPTER III. OF USPAK'S DEALING WITH ODD.

ODD took Uspak to his heart, and let him pretty much rule over the household; he worked both hard and much, and was useful about the house.

So wears the winter, and Odd liked Uspak even better than before, because he took yet more things in hand. In harvest-tide he fetched in the sheep from the mountains, and they were well brought in, with none missing.

So weareth winter into spring, and then Odd gives out that he is going abroad in the summer, and says that his kinsman Vali shall take the household to him; but Vali answers: "So falls it, kinsman, that I am not used to this, and I were liefer to deal with the money and the wares."

Now Odd turns to Uspak, and bids him take over to him the household. Uspak answers: "That would be over-much for me, how well soever things go, now thou hast to do therewith." Odd urges the matter, and Uspak excuses himself, as sorely as he desired to take it; so at last it came to this, that he bade Odd have his way, if he would promise him his help and furtherance. Odd says that he shall so deal with his possessions that he may wax the better man thereby, and be more highly favoured, and that he had put it to the proof that no man either could or would watch better over his wealth. Uspak bids him now to do according to his will, and so the talk ended.

Now Odd arrayed his ship, and let bear his

wares thereto, and this was heard of, and in divers wise talked over.

Odd had no need to be long in getting ready. Vali went with him: and so when they were fully dight men lead him to ship. Uspak followed him the furthest, and they had many things to talk of: so when they were but a little way from the ship Odd said: "Now is there yet one thing which has not been settled."

"What is that?" said Uspak.

"We have not seen to my priesthood," said Odd, "and I will that thou take it over."

"This is out of all reason," saith Uspak. "I am unmeet for this: already have I taken more things on my hands than I am like to handle or turn out well; there is no man so fit as is thy father; he is the greatest of lawmen, and exceeding wise." Odd says that into his hands he would not give it; "and I will have thee to take it," says he.

Uspak excused himself, and yet was fain to have it: then says Odd that he will be wroth if he take it not; wherefore at their parting Uspak took the priesthood.

So Odd fares abroad, and full happy was his voyage even as his wont was.

Uspak fares home, and this matter is talked of in diverse wise; and folk think that Odd hath given much power into the hands of this man.

Uspak rides to the Thing next summer with a company of men, and does well and helpfully there, and turns all due matters well out of hand whereto he was by law bound, and rides thence with honour. He sustained his men in doughty wise; nowhere letting

their part be borne down, nor were they down-trodden: he was kind and easy to all the neighbours, and there was no less plenty or hospitality at the stead than had been heretofore; nor was good housekeeping lacking thereto: and all went well.

So weareth summer: Uspak rideth to the Leet and halloweth it; and when harvest comes, he fares to the fells when men go after their wethers, and they were brought in well, for the searching was careful, and no sheep were missing, either of Odd's or any other man's.

CHAPTER IV. OF DISSENSION BETWEEN USPAK AND ODD.

IT fell out that harvest that Uspak came north to Swalastead in Willowdale, where dwelt a woman called Swala, who gave him good entertainment; she was a fair woman and a young: she talked to Uspak, bidding him look to her matters; "for I have heard that thou art the best of husbandmen."

He took it well, and they talked much together, and either was well pleased with other, and they beheld each other blithely.

So their talk came to this, that he asked who had most to say in the giving of her in marriage. "Of such as are of any account," said she, "none is nigher to me than Thorarin the Sage, the Longdale-folk's priest."

So Uspak rode to Thorarin, and was straightway greeted of him well, in a way; and there he set forth his errand, and wooed him Swala. Thorarin

answers: "I cannot say I am eager for alliance with thee: folk talk in diverse wise about thy dealings. I can see that it is no good to beat about the bush with such men as thou: either must I break up her household, and have her hither; or else must ye do as ye will. I will have nought to do with it; nor will I deem myself as consenting to the match."

So thereon Uspak rides his ways, and comes to Swalastead, and tells Swala how matters stood: so they take their own counsel, and she betroths herself to him, and fares home with him to Mel; but they owned the house at Swalastead, and got men to take heed to it. So abideth Uspak at Mel, sustaining the bounteousness of the house; yet was he deemed a masterful man.

So weareth winter, and in spring came Odd into Ramfirth, once again full of wealth and good report of men: he came home to Mel, and looked over his possessions, and deems that they have been well heeded, and speaks well of that; and so wears on the summer.

But on a time Odd falls to talk with Uspak, saying that it were well for him to take his priesthood again. "Yea," said Uspak, "that was even the thing I was most unwilling to take up, and the most unfit to deal with: I am all ready to give it up; but I deem that men are mostly wont to do that at the Leets or the Things." Odd answereth: "So it may well be." Now neareth summer on to the Leet; and on the morning thereof when Odd awakes, he looks about, and findeth few men in the hall, and he has slept fast and long: so he sprang

up and found that the men are clean gone from the hall, and deemed it marvellous, but said but little.

So he arrayed him, and certain men with him, and rode away to the Leet; but when they came there, they found many men, but these well nigh ready to depart; and the Leet was hallowed. Odd changed countenance, and deemed this impudence marvellous.

Men ride home, and a few days wear away thence; but on a day as Odd sat at table with Uspak over against him, even as he least looked for it Odd sprang from the board, and at Uspak with axe raised aloft, and bade him give up his priesthood now.

Uspak answers: "No need of carrying the matter on with all this violence: thou mayest have the priesthood whenso thou wilt. I wotted not that thou wert so eager to have it." Therewith he stretches out his hand, and gives Odd the priesthood.

Now were things quiet awhile; but henceforth Odd and Uspak had little to do with each other; and Uspak was somewhat cross-grained of temper; and it is deemed that he was minded to have kept the priesthood from Odd, if he had not been cowed out of it when he could not get off.

Now Uspak did nought to help the housekeeping, and Odd never called upon him for any work, and neither spake to other.

So on a day Uspak gat him gone, and Odd made as if he knew it not, and in such wise they parted that no greeting passed between them. Uspak went to his house at Swalastead, but Odd made as if nought had happed, and so all is quiet a space.

CHAPTER V. OF THE SLAYING OF VALI.

THE tale tells that in harvest-tide men fare up into the fells, and all changed was Odd's ingathering from what had been; for at this autumn folding he missed forty of his wethers, and they the best of his flock. They were searched for wide over fell and heath, and were not found: men deemed this wondrous, for Odd was accounted luckier with his sheep than others: so hard men drave the search that other countries as well as the home country were searched, and nothing done; and at last the matter dropped, but there was diverse talk as to how it came about.

Odd was sorry of cheer that winter season; so Vali his kinsman asked why he was nought glad: "What! dost thou take the losing of thy sheep so much to heart? thou art not much of a man if such things grieve thee."

Odd answers: "I sorrow not for my wethers; but this I deem a worse matter, that I wot not who has stolen them." Vali answers: "Thinkest thou then that so it verily is; and whither dost thou turn to most then?"

Saith Odd: "It is not to be hidden that I deem Uspak hath stolen them." Vali answers: "Far away then is your friendship fled from the time when thou settedst him over all thy goods." Odd said that that had been the greatest folly, and that things had gone better than might have been looked for. Vali said: "Many talked thereof as of a wondrous thing; but now I will that thou lay not this so hastily to his charge; for there is a risk

of rumour getting about, that it seems lightly spoken: now shall we make a bargain together that I will certify thee of the truth, but thou shalt let me deal therein as I will."

So they struck that bargain, and Vali went his ways with goods of his: he rides out to Waterdale and Longdale selling his goods, and was friendly and easy to deal with. So he goes his ways till he comes to Swalastead, and there has good entertainment, and all joyous was Uspak. But on the morrow Vali arrays him to depart, and Uspak led him from the garth, and asked many things of Odd, and Vali spake well of his doings. Uspak made much of him, saying that he was a bounteous man: "But came not some loss upon him last harvest?" Vali said that so it was.

"What is the guess about those missing sheep, such a lucky sheep-owner as Odd has been heretofore?" said Uspak. Vali answers: "The guessing is not all one way; but some deem it to have been the work of men."

Uspak says: "That is well to be deemed; and yet such tricks are but for few."

"Yea surely," saith Vali. Said Uspak: "Has Odd any guess about it?" "He saith but little thereof," said Vali, "but among other folk is there all the more talk how it was done." "As may well be," said Uspak.

"So it goes," said Vali, "after all we two have said, that some men say it is not unlike that thou must have had a hand in it; for they put it together that ye parted in anger, and that the sheep were missing not long after."

Uspak answers: "I could not have thought that thou wouldst say such things; and but we were such friends as we be, I would avenge it sorely."

Says Vali: "There is no need to hide the thing, or to be so mad wroth: I have been looking over thy matters here; and thou mayest not put it from thee; for I can see that thou hast much more of stores than are like to be well gotten."

Uspak answered: "It will not be so proven: but what will our foes' words be, if our friends speak in this wise?"

Vali said: "This is not spoken unto thee in enmity, seeing that I speak to thy hearing alone; for now if thou wilt do after my will, and confess the matter, it shall fall but lightly on thee; for I shall find a way thereto: I have sold my wares wide about the country, and I will say that thou hast taken the money over, and bought therewith flesh-meat and other things: no man will misdoubt this, and I will so bring it about that thou shalt have no shame hereof, if thou wilt do after my counsel."

Uspak said that he would not confess to it.

"Then will things go a worser road," said Vali; "but it is thine own doing."

Therewith they parted, and Vali fared home. Odd asked him if he had found out aught about the missing sheep, and Vali let out but little thereover.

Quoth Odd: "No need to hide now that Uspak has stolen them; for thou wouldst fain excuse him if thou mightest."

So wore the winter quietly: but when it was

spring, and the Days of Summoning were come, Odd went his ways with twenty men, till he came anigh the garth of Swalastead; then said Vali to Odd: "Bait your horses here awhile, and I will ride to the house and see Uspak, if peradventure he be willing to make atonement, and then the case need go no further."

So did they, and Vali rides up to the house; there was no one without, and the door was open, so Vali went in: it was dark in the house, and all unwares of him a man leaps up from the bench and smites him between the shoulders, so that he falls straightway. Then cried Vali: "Save thyself, wretched man! Odd is hard by the garth, and is minded to slay thee: send thy wife to meet him, and let her say that we are at one, and that thou hast confessed to the matter; but that I have gone to call in moneys of mine out in the Dales."

Said Uspak: "This is one of the worst of deeds; I had minded it for Odd, and not for thee."

So Swala meets Odd, and tells him that they are at one again, Vali and Uspak; "and Vali bade thee turn back."

Odd believed it, and turned back and rode home.

Vali lost his life there, and his corpse was brought to Mel.

Odd thought the tidings great and evil; he gat shame thereof, and folk deemed it a miserable hap.

Uspak vanished away so that men knew nought what was become of him.

CHAPTER VI. ODD SETS ON FOOT A CASE AGAINST USPAK.

HERE tells the tale that Odd set on foot this case at the Thing, and summoned the neighbours from home; but as it happed, one of those summoned died, whereon Odd summoned another in his place. Men fare to the Thing, and all is quiet till the courts are set: and when the courts were opened Odd put forth the case for the slaying, and all went smoothly till the defence was called.

Now hard by the courts sat two chieftains, Styrmir and Thorarin, with their companies; and Styrmir spake to Thorarin, and said: "Now are they crying on the defence in the blood-suit; wilt thou answer aught in the case?"

"Nay," said Thorarin, "I will not meddle herein, for meseems need enough drives Odd to take up the case and follow the blood-suit after such a man as Vali, when the man accused is belike the very worst of men."

"Yea," said Styrmir, "the man is not a good man verily, but thou art somewhat bound to him."

"I heed that nought," said Thorarin.

Styrmir said: "It is to be looked at in this wise also, that thou wilt have trouble with him after he is made guilty; only so much the more, and the harder to deal with: and it seemeth to me a thing to be seen to: so let us seek some rede, for we both of us see a flaw in the case."

"I have seen that for this long while," says Thorarin, "but it seemed to me unmeet to hamper the case."

Styrmir answers: "It toucheth thee the closest though, and folk will call it unmanly in thee if the case goeth forward now, when a defence from thee is urgent; and, sooth to say, it were well if Odd knew that there are others of account besides himself; he treadeth us all under foot, us and our thingmen, so that he alone is told of: and it would be no harm if he found out what a wizard at law he is."

"Thou shalt have thy way," said Thorarin, "and I will help thee herein; but I like not the look of it, and evil will come of it moreover."

"I will not turn from it for that cause," said Styrmir; and he springs up and goes to the court, and asks what is doing about the cases of men. So they told him, and he said: "So is it, Odd, that there is a flaw found in thy case, and thou hast set it afoot wrongly, whereas thou hast summoned thy ten witnesses from the country-side at home, which is against the law, for thou shouldst have done it at the Thing; now do thou one of two things: either go from the court with matters as they are, or stay, and we will put forth the defence."

Odd held his peace, and turned the matter over, and saw that it was but sooth; so he goes from the court with his company, and home to his booth.

But as he came into the booth-lane there came a man to meet him: a man well-stricken in years, and clad in a black sleeve-cloak ready to drop to pieces, with but one sleeve on, and that cast aback behind: he had a pike-staff in his hand, and a slouched hat upon his head; he peered about from under it, and walked somewhat bent, smiting the

staff down upon the ground; and lo! there was come old Ufeig, Odd's father.

Now Ufeig spake: "Early away from the courts then," says he. "It is not in one thing only that thou art happy; for everything thou dealest with runs swift and smooth off the reel. Well, so Uspak is found guilty then?"

"Nay," said Odd, "he is not."

Ufeig said: "It is unmeet for a great man to mock an old carle like me! Why is he not found guilty then? was he wrongfully accused?"

"Nay, he did the deed sure enough," said Odd.

"How then?" said Ufeig, "I thought the charge would stick to him: was he not Vali's banesman?"

"No one had a word to say against it," said Odd.

"Then why is he not found guilty?" said Ufeig.

"There was a flaw found in the case, and it came to nought," said Odd.

Says Ufeig: "How might there be a flaw in the case of a rich man like thee?"

"They said it was wrongly set on foot at home," says Odd.

"Nay, it could not be with thee in the case," said Ufeig; "yet it may be thou art better at getting money, and wandering about, than at pushing a law-suit. After all, though, I scarce think thou art telling me the truth."

Odd answers: "I care not whether thou believest me or not."

"Well, it may be," said Ufeig; "sooth to say, however, I knew when thou wentest from home that the case was wrongly set on foot; but thou deemedst thyself enough by thyself, and wouldst

ask of no man: and now thou must be enough for thyself in this matter also; but thou wilt get out of it well enough; as it behoveth thee specially to do, who deemest all men dirt beside thee."

Odd answers: "One thing is sure, that I shall get no help of thee."

Said Ufeig: "If thou gettest any help in thy case it will be mine: how much wouldst thou spare thy money if any were to set thy case right for thee?"

Odd answers: "I would not spare money to him who would take up the case."

Said Ufeig: "Then let a heavyish purse drop into the hand of this old carle; for folk's eyes are apt at squinting toward money." So Odd gave him a great purse, and Ufeig asked: "Was the defence put into court or not?" "No," said Odd, "we went away from the court first."

Ufeig answers: "The only good thing which thou hast done is that which thou hast done unwittingly." So they parted, and Odd went home to his booth.

CHAPTER VII. OF THE GUILES OF OLD UFEIG.

NOW must it be told how master Ufeig goeth up by the meads unto the courts; he comes to the courts of the Northlanders, and asks how go folk's cases: they told him that some were now doomed, and others at point to be summed up. Says he: "And how is it with the case of Odd my son: is it ended now peradventure?"

"Ended it is as much as ever it will be," said they.

Ufeig said: "Is Uspak found guilty then?"

"Nay," said they, "he is not."

"What brought that about?" saith Ufeig.

"There was a flaw found in the case," say they; "it was wrongly set afoot."

"Yea," said Ufeig, "will ye give me leave to go into the court?"

They said yea thereto; so he went into the Doom-ring and sat down; then said he: "Whether is the case of Odd my son doomed?"

"Doomed it is as much as it ever will be," said they.

"How cometh that?" said Ufeig. "Is Uspak wrongfully accused? Slew he not Vali sackless? or could it be that the case was not deemed urgent?"

They said: "There was a flaw in the case, and it came to nought." "What was the flaw?" said he. They told him. "Yea, forsooth," said he, "and deem ye that there is any right and justice in giving heed to such things of little worth, and to let the worst of men, a thief and a man-slayer, get off scot-free? Is it not taking a heavy weight upon you to doom him sackless who is fully worthy of death, and thus to give judgment contrary to right?" They said that they did not deem it right, but that in suchwise it was laid down for them.

"Yea, indeed," said Ufeig; "did ye swear the oath?"

"Full surely did we," say they.

"So it must have been," said he; "and in what words will ye have sworn? Was it not in this wise, that ye would judge according to what seemed

truest to you, and most according to the law? Even so must ye have sworn." They said that so it was.

Then said Ufeig: "And what may be more according to truth than to doom the worst of men to be guilty, worthy of death, and to be deprived of all aid: a man proven guilty of theft, and who moreover hath slain a sackless man, even Vali. But as to the third of those things wherewith your oath has to do, that indeed may be deemed somewhat uncertain. Yet think for yourselves which is more of worth, those two words which deal with right and truth, or the third which dealeth with but quibbles of law; and then will it surely seem to you as it verily is, and ye shall surely wot, that ye will have the more to answer for, if ye let one go free who is worthy of death, when ye have sworn an oath that ye would judge according to what ye know to be the right: and now look to it that it will weigh heavy on you else, and that ye will scarce escape answering to a hard matter."

Now whiles would Ufeig let the purse sink down from under his cloak, and whiles would he draw it up, and he found that they all kept casting an eye to the purse.

Then he spake to them: "It were better rede to judge according to right and troth, even as ye have sworn, and to have in return the thanks and love of all wise and upright men."

Therewith he took the purse and poured out the silver, and told it over before them: "Now will I show my friendliness toward you," said he, "and how I am thinking more of you than of myself

herein ; and this I do because some of you are my friends, and some my kinsmen, and all of you moreover in such a case that need is ye look to yourselves : to every man who sitteth in the court will I give an ounce of silver, and half a mark to him that sums up the case : and thus ye will both have gotten money, and put from you a matter heavy to answer to ; and moreover, which is most of all, ye will have kept your oath inviolate."

They thought over the matter, and seemed to find truth in his words, and they had aforetime deemed themselves hard bestead in the matter of the straining of their oath : so they took the choice that Ufeig bade them. Then was Odd sent for, and he came by then the chieftains were gone home to the booths. So the case was set forth, and Uspak was made guilty, and witnesses named for the fulfilling of the doom ; and therewith go men home to their own booths.

Nought was heard hereof that night, but on the morrow up standeth Odd on the Hill of Laws, and saith in a loud voice : " Here in the Court of the Northlanders was a man found guilty of the slaying of Vali : Uspak is his name, and these are the tokens to know the guilty one by : He is great of growth, and a manly enough fellow. Dark brown is his hair, his cheekbones big, his brow swart : great-handed is he, thick-legged, and all his fashion is out of measure big, and his aspect most rascally."

Now are men much astonished ; many had heard nought thereof before, and men deem that Odd has handled his case strongly and luckily, such a plight as it was gotten into.

CHAPTER VIII. OF THE BANDED MEN.

NOW is it told that Styrmir and Thorarin had speech together, and Styrmir said: "Great mocking and shame have we gotten from this case."

Thorarin said: "It was but what we might have looked for: but wise men must have been busy herein."

"Yea," said Styrmir; "seest thou any way now to set matters right?"

"I know not if it may be speedily done," said Thorarin.

"Well, what is best then?" said Styrmir.

Thorarin answers: "If the charge might be laid on them that money was brought into court, that would stick."

"Yea, yea," said Styrmir. Then they went their ways home to their booths.

Now they call together to council their friends and men allied to them; and thither came, first Hermund Illugison, secondly Gellir Thordson, thirdly Egil Skulison, fourthly Jarnskeggi Einarson, fifthly Skeggbroddi Biarnson, sixthly Thorgeir Haldorason, and Styrmir and Thorarin withal.

So these eight fall a-talking together, and Styrmir and Thorarin set forth the story of the case, and where it stood now, and what a booty would be Odd's wealth, whereby all their fortunes would be plenteously amended: so they determine to band together, and all to push the case to the awarding of outlawry or self-doom, and hereto they bind themselves by oath; and they deem that this may not

be overthrown, and that none may have heart or wisdom to rise up against it. With such talk they part, and men ride home from the Thing, and at first this is kept privy.

Odd was well pleased with his journey to the Thing, and the father and son are more at one now than heretofore: so Odd abideth in peace these seasons.

But in spring-tide he met his father, and Ufeig asked for tidings; but Odd said he had heard nought, and asked in turn what was toward. Ufeig says that Styrmir and Thorarin have gathered folk and are going to Mel a-summoning: Odd asks wherefore, and Ufeig tells him all their intent. Odd answers: "It seemeth to me no such heavy matter." Ufeig says: "Well, maybe it will not be beyond thy strength."

So weareth time to the summoning-days, and then come Thorarin and Styrmir to Mel with many men; and Odd also had a great company there. They put forth their case then, and summoned Odd to the Althing, for that he had caused money to be borne into the courts unlawfully: nought else betid to tell of there, and they rode away with their company. Yet again it befell that the father and son met, and talked together, and Ufeig asked if it still seemed a thing of nought; and Odd answers: "Nay, I deem it no such heavy matter." "Otherwise it seemeth to me," saith Ufeig; "knowest thou clearly to what pass things are come?"

Odd said he knew of what had come to pass.

Ufeig said: "More will come of it, meseemeth,

because six other chieftains of the greatest have joined themselves to them."

"Great strength they seem to need against me," quoth Odd.

Said Ufeig: "What will thy rede be now?"

"What," said Odd, "save to ride to the Thing and seek aid."

Ufeig answers: "It seemeth to me nought hopeful, in such a plight as things now are, to stake our honour on having the greater number of folk."

"What is to be done then?" said Odd.

Ufeig says: "My rede it is that thou array thy ship while the Thing is toward, and be ready with all thy loose goods, and have them aboard by then men ride from the Thing. And now which of thy money deemest thou gone a worser road, that which these shall take from thee, or that which I shall have?"

"Well, that is something saved out of the fire that cometh to thee," saith Odd; and therewith he giveth his father a heavy purse of silver, and they part. Odd arrays his ship, and gets men thereto: and so weareth time toward the Thing. But these plots went on privily, so that few heard thereof.

CHAPTER IX. OF UFEIG AND THE BANDED MEN.

NOW ride the chieftains to the Thing, and many are with them: goodman Ufeig was of Styrmir's company. The Banded Men bespoke a meeting of them on Bluewood-heath, and these met there, Egil, Styrmir, Hermund,

and Thorarin ; and now they ride all in a company down to the Thing-mead. But these ride from the east, Skeggbroddi and Thorgeir Haldorason of Bathdale ; and from the north Jarnskeggi ; and they meet by Reydarmuli, and all the companies of them together ride down into the Meads, and so to the Thing.

There turns all the talk on Odd's case, and all men deem there will be none to answer it, thinking that few dare it, and none may carry it through in the teeth of such great men as there are against him ; but their own case they deemed fair enough, and more than enough they bragged about it ; and no man had a word to say against them.

Odd charged no man about his case : he dight his ship for sea in Ramfirth so soon as men were gone to the Thing.

On a day went master Ufeig from his booth : he was full of trouble, seeing no man to help him, and thinking his case heavy to push : scarce could he see any way for him alone to deal with such great men ; and in the case was no defence ; he went all bent at the knees, and wandered stumbling among the booths. Thus fared he a long while, but came at the last to the booth of Egil Skulison ; and men were come thither to talk with Egil, so Ufeig hung about the booth doors, and waited till the men were gone away. Egil followed them out, and when he was going in again, Ufeig turned and met him, and greeted him. Egil looked on him, and asked him who he was : "Ufeig am I called," said he.

Egil said : "Art thou the father of Odd ?"

He said that so it was.

"Then wilt thou be a-talking of his case; but it will be waste of words, for the matter is too much done with for me to help thee aught; and other men than I have more to do with the case, Styrmir and Thorarin to wit; they take the more part of the ruling thereof, though we follow them forsooth."

Ufeig answered, and there came a word into his mouth:

Seemly was it
Of my son to think once;
Never fared I
Odd to further:
But little the fool looked
Into law-learning,
Though full enow
Of fee he gathered.

And again he sang:

Sport I hold it,
The old home-abider,
To speak a little
With the sage of men-folk;
Gainsay me not
A little speech now,
For worthy indeed
And wise thou art holden.

"Nay, I shall find other sport than talking of Odd's affairs; time was they were hopefuller than now, and thou wilt not gainsay me speech, for it now is the old carle's chiefest joy to talk with such men as thee, and so wear away a little time."

Egil answers: "I will not forbid thee speech." And they go in together, and sit down.

Then Ufeig takes up the word: "Art thou a householder, Egil?" Egil said that so it was.

"Ah, and thou dwellest at Burg?"

"So is it," said Egil.

Ufeig said: "What I hear told of thee is good, and much to my mind: for they say that thou grudgest meat to no man, and keepest good house, so that it fares not unlike with us twain; either of us being men of good kin and good conditions, but not handy at money-getting; yea, and they say withal that thou art good at need to thy friends."

Egil answered: "It likes me well to be accounted of even as thou art; for I wot that thou art a wise man and of great kin."

Ufeig said: "Herein though are we unlike: thou art a great chieftain, and fearest nought for anything that may be in thy way, and wilt never shrink from holding thine own with whomsoever thou hast to do; whereas I am but a nobody: nevertheless my mind is as thy mind, and great pity it is of men who hold themselves so high, that they should lack money."

Egil answered: "Maybe that shall be changed shortly, and my fortune amended."

"How comes that?" said Ufeig.

"Why thus, meseems," said Egil, "that if we get hold of Odd's money, little shall we lack, for great things are told us of his wealth."

Ufeig answers: "Overmuch would not be said of it though he were called the richest man of Iceland. But thou wilt be wishful to know what thy share thereof will be; and indeed thou art in most sore need of the money."

"True," said Egil, "and thou art a good carle, and a wise, and wilt know clearly about Odd's money."

He answered: "It is to be looked for that others should not know more thereof than I; and I can tell thee that it is more than the most that can be said of it; but I have been thinking what thy share thereof will be."

And therewith came a song into his mouth:

Eight great ones surely gripeth
Gold greed and wrongful doing,
Though words be not well fitting
To us who once were wealthy.
Yet, lords of loud shields clashing,
I rede you leave your laughter
O'er the deed ye deem a great one,
Nor drag to light your shaming.

"Scarcely will that speedily be," says Egil, "yet art thou a good scald."

Said Ufeig: "I will not delay the showing thee what thy share of the good fortune will be: neither more nor less than the sixteenth part of the lands of Mel."

"Hearken to the fool," said Egil; "what! is not the money as much as is said, then? or how may that be?"

Ufeig answers: "Nay, there is money enough, yet meseemeth that is just what thou wilt get: have ye not determined that ye are to have half of Odd's wealth between you, and the men of the Quarter the other half? Wherefore I am reckoning that there will be the half of the lands of Mel to be shared between the eight Banded Men of you: for so will your intent have been, and so will ye have settled it, with whatsoever unexampled rashness ye have taken up the case. Or were ye perchance deeming that Odd my son would sit quietly at home

awaiting your onset, when ye should be going north-away? Nay," said Ufeig, "ye shall not come upon Odd unready; and as good as he is at money-making, yet lacketh he not for cunning and shiftiness at need. And no less belike shall the keel beneath him drive through the Iceland main because ye call him guilty, as guilty he is not; for the case against him has been wrongfully taken up, and it shall fall on their heads who have meddled in it. Well, I deem he will be on the sea by now with all that he hath, saving the land at Mel, which he hath left behind for you; and he had heard tell that it is no great way up from the sea to Burg if he should happen into Burgfirth.

"Well, the case will end as it began, and ye will have shame and dishonour of it, and most meetly too, for every man will blame you."

Said Egil: "I see it as clear as day, and how that there are two in the game. Verily, it was not to be looked for that we should catch Odd shiftless; and no great matter I deem it; for there are some in the case, the most pushing in it, whom I would be well content to see shamed, Styrmir to wit, or Thorarin, or Hermund."

"Yea," said Ufeig, "it shall come to pass as is meet and right, that they shall have blame hereof of every man; but it misliketh me that thou shouldst come off ill, who art so much to my mind, and the very best of you Banded Men." Therewith he let a big purse of money sink down from under his cloak, and Egil's eyes turned towards it; Ufeig noted that, and drew it up again under his cloak at his swiftest, and spake: "In such wise go matters,

Egil, that I look for the thing to go just as I have told thee: but now will I do a deed in thine honour." And with that he unwinds the purse and pours out the silver into Egil's cloak-skirt, two hundreds of silver, the best that might be. "This shalt thou have of me if thou wilt be not against our case, and this is somewhat of an honour to thee."

Egil answers: "Meseemeth thou art no little rascal: it is not to be thought of, that I will break my oath."

Ufeig answers: "O, ye are not what ye deem yourselves: ye would be called chieftains, but have no shift to turn to when things are gotten crooked. Thou shalt do none of this; for I will hit upon a rede whereby thou shalt keep to thine oath."

"What is it?" said Egil.

Ufeig said: "Have ye not determined that ye will have either outlawry or self-doom in the case?"

Egil said that so it was.

"Well, it may be," said Ufeig, "that we, Odd's kindred, shall be allowed to choose which it shall be, and then it might be brought about that the giving of the award shall come to thee; and then would I have thee make it easy."

Egil answers: "Thou sayest sooth, and art a cunning carle, and a wise; yet am I not quite ready hereto, having neither might nor men to withstand all these chieftains alone: for their enmity for this will fall on whomsoever riseth up against them."

Ufeig said: "How would it be were another in the matter with thee?"

"Things would go better then," said Egil.

Said Ufeig: "Whom wouldst thou choose of

the Banded Men? think of them as if the whole company of them were in my hand."

"Two there are," said Egil; "Hermund is my nearest neighbour, but we are not of good accord; the other is Gellir, and him would I choose."

"That is a hard piece of work," said Ufeig, "for I wish all of them ill-luck from this case except thee alone: but he will be wise enough to see which is best to choose, to gain money and honour therewith, or to lose the wealth, and win the shame. So now wilt thou be in this matter, so as to lessen the award if it come to thee?"

"Well, I have a mind to it," said Egil.

"Then shall it be a settled matter between us," said Ufeig, "for I will come back hither to thee in an hour's space."

CHAPTER X. OF UFEIG AND HIS TALK WITH GELLIR.

SO departed Ufeig from Egil, and went his ways: he went wandering among the booths, still somewhat dragging of gait, howbeit not so downcast of heart as tottering of foot, and nought so easily tripped in his case, as he is lame of foot. At last he cometh to the booth of Gellir Thordson, and has him called out; he came forth, and greeted Ufeig first, for he was a lowly-mannered man, and asked what his errand was; Ufeig answers: "I was just wandering about here."

Gellir said: "Thou wilt be wanting to talk about Odd's case?" "Nay," says Ufeig, "I will not be talking of it: I wash my hands of it: other pastime I would have than that."

Gellir said: "What wilt thou talk of then?"

Ufeig said: "I hear say that thou art a wise man, and good game I deem it to talk with wise men."

So they sit down together and fall to talk, and Ufeig asks: "Which of the young folk in the west country deemest thou like to turn out a great man?"

Gellir said there was good choice of such, and named the sons of Snorri the Priest and the Eremen. "I hear tell," said Ufeig, "that so it is; and moreover I am now come to the right place to learn tidings, whereas I am now talking to a man both truthful and straightforward: but now which of the women west-away there are accounted the best matches?"

Gellir named the daughters of Snorri the Priest, and of Steinthor of Ere.

"So I hear tell," said Ufeig; "and yet, how comes it? hast thou ne'er a daughter?"

Gellir said yea, certes he had.

"How was it that thou namedst her not, then?" said Ufeig; "sure none shall be fairer than thy daughters, if likelihood shall rule: are they unwedded yet?"

"Yea," said he. "How comes that?" said Ufeig.

Says Gellir: "Because no one has come a-wooing as yet, who was both wealthy and a man of rule over folk, of great kin and of good conditions: for though I be not a wealthy man in money, yet am I hard to please because of my high blood and great honour. But come, let us talk the matter down to the bottom by question: what man of the north country is likely for a chieftain, thinkest thou?"

Ufeig answers: "There is good choice of men: first I account Einar Jarnskeggi's son, or Hall Styrmir's son; yea, and some there are who deem Odd my son like to be somewhat; and herewith am I come to the word he bade me give thee, that he would ally himself with thee, and wed Ragnheid thy daughter."

"Yea, yea," said Gellir; "time was when that would have won a good answer, but as things go now it must be put off, meseemeth."

"How so?" said Ufeig.

Said Gellir: "Well, as things go, thy son Odd seemeth somewhat under a cloud."

Ufeig answered: "I tell thee of a sooth thou wilt never wed her better: none may gainsay it that he is as well of manners as the best, nor lacketh he either for wealth or good kin: thou moreover art pretty much of a lack-penny, and it might well be that thou shalt be strengthened in him, a man most great-hearted to his friends."

Gellir says: "The thing might be looked at, but for this suit that hangs over him."

Ufeig answers: "Speak not of that wretched matter, which is for nought but the shame and disgrace of all such as have meddled therein."

Gellir answers: "None the less it is to be looked for that it will go otherwise; so I will not assent to the match, though if the suit might be got rid of, I were full fain thereof."

Answereth Ufeig: "Belike, Gellir, ye shall all make your fortunes out of this, and I may as well tell thee what thy share shall be, for I know all about it: well, at the best ye eight Banded Men will have

half of the lands of Mel between you: nor do I deem thy share then a good one; the gain of a little wealth to wit, and the loss therewith of good report and manliness; thou who wert called erewhile one of the best of men in the whole land."

Gellir asked how that might be, and Ufeig answered: "Meseemeth, forsooth, that Odd is now at sea with all he hath, save the land at Mel: it was not to be looked for that he would lie shiftless before you, and should let you pick and choose in all between you.

"Nay," quoth Ufeig, "rather said he that if he should come to Broadfirth he might happen on thy house, and then could he wive himself out of thy walls; and he said moreover that he had tinder enough to burn up thy house if he would: yea, or were he to be in Burgfirth, he hath heard tell that it is no great way up from the sea to Burg; or, quoth he, if he came into Eyiafirth he might stumble upon Jarnskeggi's stead; or in likewise should he come unto the Eastern-firths, he might come across Skeggbroddi's dwelling: nor maketh he much account of it if he never come back to Iceland again: but ye shall have out of all this a meet lot, shame to wit, and dishonour; and ill I deem it that a chieftain so good as thou should be so evilly bestead, and fain had I spared it thee."

Gellir answered: "Yea, it will be true enough belike; and I should heed it little though the getting of the money slipped through: for herein I let myself be drawn by my friends rather than that my heart was set on it."

Ufeig said: "So wilt thou look on it as soon as

thou growest cool, that thou wilt deem it the more honourable part to wed thy daughter to Odd my son, even as I said at the first: lo! here is the money that he sent thee, saying that he himself will pay her dower, for he knoweth thee a poor man: two hundreds in silver, lo! and such silver as may scarce be gotten. Note now what a man offers thee this choice! to wed thy daughter, and he himself to pay her dower; and for thyself, it is most like he will never use thee miserly; while thy daughter hath gotten all good fortune."

Gellir answered: "This is a thing so great that it is hard to value; but for nought can I bring myself to betray those that trust me: yet see I that nought will come of it but mocking and scorn."

Then answered Ufeig: "Wondrous wise forsooth are ye great men! who asked of thee to betray them that trust in thee? or tread thine oath under foot? Nay but mayhappen the award shall come into thine hands, and then mayest thou make it little, and yet hold to thine oath."

Gellir said: "True is that, and thou art a shifty carle, and wondrous cunning: yet may I not alone fly in the face of all these men."

Ufeig said: "How would it be if I got another to be with thee? wouldst thou help the case then?"

"That will I," said Gellir, "if thou bring it about that I have a hand in the award."

Ufeig said: "Whom dost thou choose to be with thee?"

Gellir answers: "Egil will I choose; he is nighest allied to me."

"Folly," said Ufeig, "to choose him who is worst

of all your company; I were loth indeed to give him any honour, and I wot not whether I will set my hand to it."

"Have thine own way then," said Gellir.

Ufeig said: "Wilt thou take up the case if I bring him into it with thee? for meseemeth he will have wits to know whether it is good to take honour or not."

"Seeing my good bargain," said Gellir, "I am minded to risk it."

Said Ufeig: "Then have Egil and I talked the matter over already, and he deemed it nought hard to handle, and is come into the case. So now shall I counsel thee what to do. The company of you Banded Men are ever wont to go to church together, nor will any man misdoubt it though thou and Egil talk what ye will as ye go to evensong."

So Gellir took the money, and all is settled between them.

Then Ufeig went his ways towards Egil's booth, going neither slowly nor swerving about, nor bowed down; and he telleth Egil how the matter standeth now, and that liketh him well.

So afterward in the evening men go to evensong, and Egil and Gellir talk the matter over, and settle all between them, and no man misdoubted of it any whit.

CHAPTER XI. OF THE AWARD AT THE THING.

NOW it is to be told that on the morrow men go to the Hill of Laws, and a great crowd is there; and Egil and Gellir gather their own friends together: Ufeig was of the company of Styrmir and Thorarin.

So when such as were looked for were come to the Hill of Laws, Ufeig craved silence and said: "Heretofore have I meddled not in this case of Odd my son; but now I wot that here are those men who have been busiest in pushing the case. Of this charge I first of all appeal Hermund: though forsooth the case hath been set on foot with more wrong and rashness than men have yet to tell of; and in likewise has been carried on, and in likewise maybe will end—But now I will ask this: Whether may the case be settled peacefully?"

Hermund answered: "We will take nought save selfdoom."

Said Ufeig: "It is a thing unheard of that one man in one case should give selfdoom to eight men; but that one should give it to one, that hath been heard of; but whereas this case hath been pushed in a more masterful way than any other, I will now crave that two of thy company be judges."

Hermund answered: "We will say yea to this, nor heed aught which twain shall adjudge."

"Then ye will not begrudge me this small honour," said Ufeig, "to choose the twain whom I will of you Banded Men?"

"Yea, yea, so let it be," said Hermund.

Then said Thorarin : "Say yea to such things only to-day as thou ruest not to-morrow."

"I will not call my words back," said Hermund.

Now Ufeig seeks for sureties, and they were not hard to find, for the money was deemed to be in a sure place.

Then men take hands, and they give hansel to the Banded Men of such fines as they whom Ufeig shall name may award, and the Banded Men hansel the voiding of the case. Now it is so determined that the Banded Men shall go out on to the fields with their company, and the folk of Egil and Gellir held together.

So they sat down in a ring in a certain place, and Ufeig goeth into the ring, and peereth round about, and lifteth his cloak-hood : he standeth with his belly somewhat thrust out, stroking his arms ; he peereth round about with his eyes, and then saith :

"There sittest thou, Styrmir, and men will deem it wondrous if I choose thee not for this case which is on my hands ; for I am of thy thingmen, and to thee should I look for helping, and many good gifts hast thou had of me, and rewarded everyone of them with ill. Methinks thou wert the first to shew thine enmity in this matter unto Odd my son, and it was thy doing chiefly that the case was set on foot. So thee will I set aside.

"There sittest thou, Thorarin ; nor may any lay to thy charge that thou lackest wit to deal with this case : yet hast thou brought unthrift on Odd in this case, and with Styrmir wert the first to set afoot the case. Therefore thee will I not choose.

"There sittest thou, Hermund, a great chieftain !

and forsooth the case were meetly handled if thou hadst the handling of it: yet hast thou been the eagerest of men herein from the beginning, and clear as day it is that thou wouldst have our dishonour clear as day; nor hath aught drawn thee hereto saving shamelessness and greed; for nought lackest thou of wealth. So thee I set aside.

"There sittest thou, Jarnskeggi! and art nought lacking in pride to judge the case; and well enow wouldst thou be pleased to be master herein; thou, who wert of such pride that thou lettest bear a banner before thee at the Vodla-thing, as before a king. Yet shalt thou not be king in this case; and thee do I set aside."

Now Ufeig casts his eyes about and says: "There sittest thou, Skeggbroddi! is it true that King Harald Sigurdson said when thou wert with him that he deemed thee the meetest for a king of all men out here?"

Broddi answered: "Oft would the King talk well to me, but it is not so sure that he meant all that he said."

Then said Ufeig: "Thou shalt be king over other matters than this case, and thee do I set aside.

"There sittest thou, Gellir," said Ufeig, "and nought hath drawn thee into this case save greediness of money only; but verily it is small blame to thee, so penniless as thou art, and so much as thou hast to do. And now, though ye be all worthy of ill, yet see I not but that some honour must be given to somebody; for now are but few left, and I am loth to choose from them whom I have set

aside already; therefore thee I choose, because thou hast not heretofore been known for a wrongful man.

"There sittest thou, Thorgeir Haldorason, and it is well known that no case ever fell to thy judging that was of any account; for nought canst thou mete out judgment, having no more wits thereto than an ox or an ass; and thee then I set aside."

Then Ufeig looked round about, and there came a stave into his mouth:

Evil it is
When eld falleth on us,
Snatching away
Wisdom and eyesight:
From eight men of avail
Might I have chosen,
Now on hook hangeth
Nought but the wolf's-tail.

"Yea," said he, "I fare as the wolves, who eat on till they come to the tail, unawares: I have had the choice of many chieftains, and now is he alone left whom all will think an evil choice; and true indeed it is that he is unjuster than any, and heedeth not one thing more than another whereby he getteth money, so only he get it at last: yet is it pity of him, though he hath not been nice aforetime, that he should have fallen into this, whereinto so many are fallen, who have heretofore been called righteous men, and yet now have cast aside manliness and uprightness to follow after wrongdoing and greed.

"Well, none could have it in their heads that I should ever choose him, from whom all men look for evil, for no man of your fellowship is wilier: yet so it has to be, for all the rest have been set aside."

Then said Egil, and smiled withal: "Now yet again shall it be, as oft afore, that honour befalleth me, not because others will it: but now, Gellir, it behoveth us to stand up and go apart, and talk the matter over between us."

So did they, and went away thence, and sat down; then said Gellir: "What shall we say about it?"

Egil said: "It is my rede that we award a little money fine. I know not what else may come of it, but of a sooth it will not be friendship for us."

"Will it not be full enough," said Gellir, "if we award thirteen ounces of evil silver? for most unrighteously was the case set afoot; and the worse they like it, the better it is: yet am I not fain to give out the award; for meseemeth we shall be evil looked on."

"Do which thou wilt," said Egil; "give out the award, or sit to outface the answers."

"Then I choose to give out the award," said Gellir.

And therewith they go to meet the Banded Men.

Then said Hermund: "Stand we up and hearken to the shaming."

Said Gellir: "Later on we shall wax no wiser, and it all comes to this, that we, Egil and I, award thirteen ounces of silver to us Banded Men."

Then said Hermund: "Heard I aright: saidst thou thirteen tens of silver ounces?"

Answereth Egil: "Wert thou then a-sitting on thine ear, Hermund, since thou stoodest up?

Thirteen ounces good sooth, and that of such money as none but a wretch would take : paid shall it be in scrapings of shields and scraps of rings; yea, in all that is most worthless, and shall like you least."

Said Hermund : "Thou hast betrayed us, Egil." "Yea," said Egil, "dost thou deem thee betrayed?" "Betrayed I deem me, and thou it is hast betrayed me," said Hermund.

Egil answered : "It likes me well to betray him who trusteth no man, nay, not even himself : me-seemeth my tongue may find a true tale thereof; for in the thickest of fogs thou didst hide away thy money, with the mind that if ever it came into thy heart to look for it, thou mightst not find it."

Said Hermund : "This is like the rest of thy lying, like as thou saidest in the winter-tide, Egil, when thou camest to me at my bidding from thy wreck of a house at Burg in Yule-tide : and right glad wert thou thereat, as was like to be ; and when Yule was spent, thou grewest sad, as was like to be, thinking it hard to have to go home to that misery : but I, when I saw that, bade thee abide still, thou and another with thee ; and thou tookest that, and wert fain thereof : but in spring-tide after Easter, when thou wert come home to Burg, thou saidst that thirty ice-horses had died, and had all been eaten by us."

Egil answered : "I know not how over-much may be said about thy misery ; otherwise I believe little or nothing was eaten of them : but all men wot that I and my men lack never for meat, howbeit that I find it not so easy to come by money :

but such is the housekeeping at thy house, that thou needest say nought about it."

"I would well," said Hermund, "that we twain were not at the Thing another summer."

"Now will I say," said Egil, "what I never thought to say, and bid bless thine opening mouth! for it was foretold of me that I should die of old age, and all the better were I content if the trolls took thee first."

Then said Styrmir: "He sayeth soothest of thee, Egil, who sayeth worst, and calleth thee a cheat."

"Now we get on well," said Egil; "the more thou blamest me and the truer thou deemest it, the better it liketh me; for I have been told that when for your ale-joyance ye would play at the mating of men, thou wouldst pair thyself with me. Well, it is indeed true that thou hast certain wiles about thee whereof other men wot not; thou must know thine own heart best: but in one thing are we unlike: for either of us hath promised the other help at need, and I have given it when I might, and have in nought spared me, but thou rannest so soon as the blackshanks were aloft. True it is also that I have ever been unthriving in my house, yet grudge I meat to no man, while thou art a meat-begrudger; and for a token thereof hast a vessel called Meatluck, and no man who cometh into thy garth knoweth what is in him but thyself alone. Now it is but meet to me that my house should have hard times when lack is, but less than meet for a man to pinch his house when lack is not. Think now what man this is!"

Then Styrmir held his peace, and Thorarin stood up, but Egil said: "Hold thy peace, Thorarin, and sit down and lay not another word hereto! Else will I lay such a word on thee as thou hadst been better silent. I see nought to laugh at in it, though the lads laugh, that thou sittest pinched up with thy thighs glued together."

Thorarin said: "Wholesome rede will we hold to, whencesoever it cometh." And he sat down and held his peace.

Then spake Thorgeir: "All may see that this award is without reason and foolish, to award thirteen ounces of silver and no more in so great a case."

"But I had thought," said Egil, "that thou hadst seen reason enough in the award; and so wilt thou, if thou think about thyself therewith; for then wilt thou remember how at the Rangar-leet a certain cot-carle made thirteen stripes on thine head, and thou tookest therefor thirteen ewes with their sucklings: then meseems thou wilt deem the token good enow."

Thorgeir held his peace, and as for Jarnskeggi and Skegbroddi they would have no words with Egil.

Then said Ufeig: "Now shall I sing you a stave for the better memory of this Thing, and the ending of the case that hath here betid."

This grove of metal mostly
Shall find its honour minished;
Glad give I forth such tidings,
Of the strife 'twixt dwarf and giant.
The land of hats of high ones
Have I the unwealthy hoodwinked,
And in the eyes of chieftains
Cast I the dust of gold rings.

Egil answered: "Well mayest thou boast over it, for no one man hath so fearlessly flown in the face of so many great men."

Now after this men went home to their booths, and Gellir spake to Egil, saying: "I will that we hold us both together with our men." And they did so.

Much muttering of threats there was for the rest of the Thing, and the Banded Men were exceeding ill-content with this ending of the case. As for that money no man would have it, and it kicked about the meads there.

Now men ride home from the Thing.

CHAPTER XII. OF ODD'S VOYAGE AND HIS WEDDING.

NOW that father and son meet, and Odd was now ready dight for sea. So Ufeig tells Odd that he has given the Banded Men self-doom.

"Most miserable man," said Odd, "to make such ending of the case!"

Saith Ufeig: "All is not lost yet, kinsman," and therewith he tells him of the whole process of the case, and how that he has wooed a wife for him. Odd thanks him well for his help, and deems he has pushed the case far beyond what he had thought might be; and now he says that Ufeig shall never lack money.

"Thou shalt depart now," said Ufeig, "as thou wert minded; but the wedding shall be holden at Mel in six weeks space." Thereafter departed the father and son in all love; but Odd put to

sea, and the wind served him to Thorgeirs-firth, where there were lying certain chapmen; there the wind failed them, and they lay there some nights. Odd thought the wind long a-coming, so he went up on to a high fell, and thence saw that there was wind in another quarter outside: then he went back to his ship and bade flit her out of the firth; the Eastmen mocked them, saying that it was a long row to Norway; but Odd said: "How may we wot but that ye shall bide us here?"

So when they were come out of the firth straightway was the wind fair, and they struck not sail before they came to the Orkneys: there Odd bought malt and corn, and abode there awhile and arrayed his ship. But even so soon as he was ready came an east wind, and they sailed; weather full fair they had, and came to Thorgeirs-firth and found the chapmen still there. Then Odd sailed west along the land, and came to Midfirth when he had now been away seven weeks.

So was the bridal dight, and there lacked not for good cheer and plenteous: much folk came thither; there were Gellir and Egil, and many other great men.

The feast was holden well and gloriously, and men deemed no better wedding had been holden here in the land.

So when the feast was spent, then were men led out with great gifts, but most of wealth went to Gellir's share.

Then spake Gellir to Odd: "I would that Egil were well treated; for he is full worthy thereof."

"Meseemeth," said Odd, "that my father hath already done well by him."

"Yea, but do thou better that," said Gellir.

So Gellir rode away, he and his. Egil also rideth away, and Odd bringeth him on his road, and thanketh him for his help: "I may not do so well by thee as should be," said he, "but I have let drive yesterday south to Burg sixty wethers and two oxen, and they will abide thee at home: nor will I ever treat thee but well whiles we both live."

So they parted, and Egil was right well pleased, and they bound fast their friendship. So fared Egil home to Burg.

CHAPTER XIII. OF THE ENDING OF USPAK.

THAT same harvest gathereth Hermund folk, and fareth out to Hwammsleet, being minded for Burg to burn Egil in his house: but when they came out by Valfell, they heard as if a string twanged up in the fell, and thereon Hermund felt a sickness, and a smart under his arm, and they had to turn back, and the sickness waxed heavy upon him; and when they were come by Thorgaut-stead they had to lift him off, and then they fared to Sidamuli for a priest, but when he came Hermund was speechless; so the priest abode by him, and on a time as the priest looked on him there came a murmur on to his lips: "Two hundreds in the ghyll, two hundreds in the ghyll!"

And therewithal he gave up the ghost, and so ended his life-days, even as is here said.

Now abideth Odd at his house in great estate; and his wife he loveth well.

All this while nought had been heard of Uspak: a man named Mar married Swala; he was the son of Hildi; he took up his abode at Swalastead; a brother he had named Bialfi, half-witted, but a strong man. There was one named Bergthor, who dwelt at Bodvarsknolls: he had summed up the case when Uspak was outlawed; and so on an eve at Bodvarsknolls, when men were sitting by the fires, it fell out that one came and smote on the door and bade the master come out; but the master wotted that Uspak was come there, and said that he would nowise go out. Uspak egged him much thereto, but none the more would he go, and all others he forbade to stir abroad; so they two parted. But on the morrow when women came to the byre, lo! nine cows wounded to death. This was heard of far and wide.

Again, as time wore on, it befell that a man came to Swalastead, and into the hall wherein slept Mar: that man went up to the bed, and thrust Mar through with a sax. It was Uspak, and he sang:

Drew I new-grinded
Glaive from scabbard,
Against the maw
Of Mar I sped it,
So sore I grudged
That son of Hildi
The breast of Swala
Shapely fashioned.

Even therewith, as he turned toward the door, up sprang Bialfi, and thrust at him with a whittle.

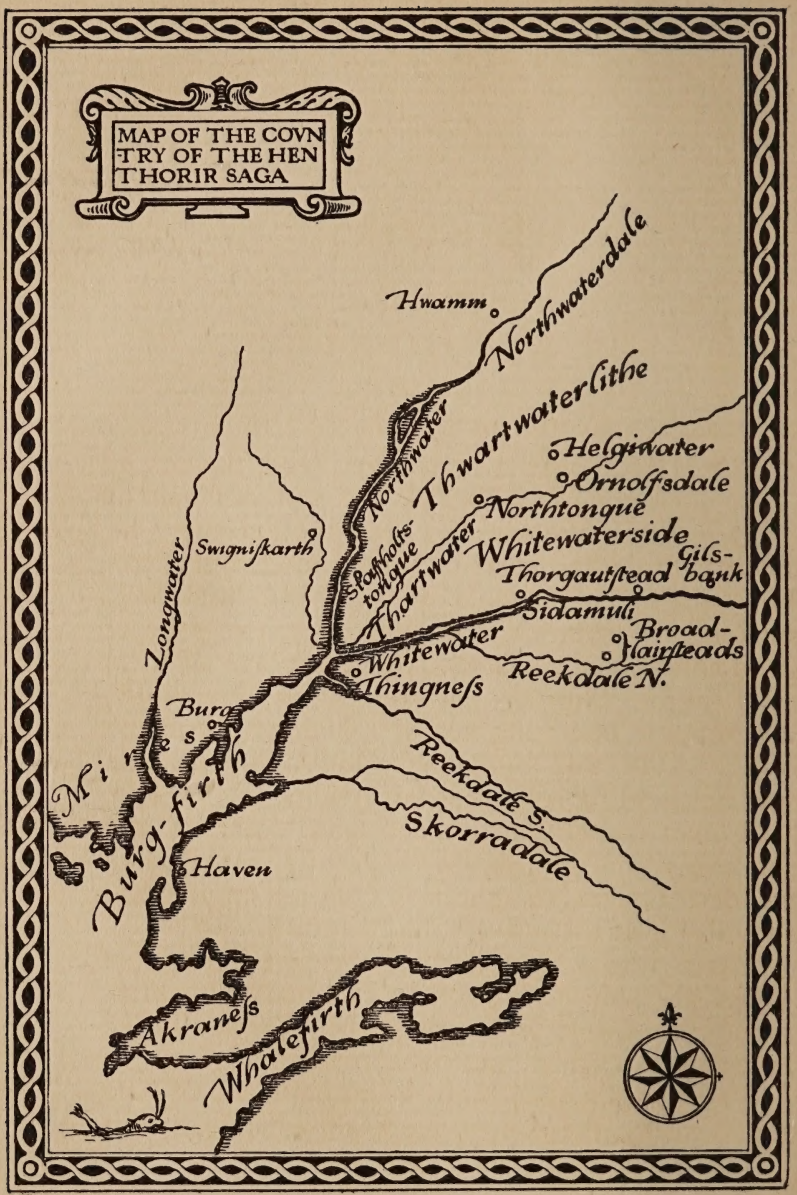
Uspak went to a house called Burgknolls, and

declared the slaying there; then he went his ways, and nought was heard of him for a while. The slaying of Mar was heard of far and wide, and deemed a dreadful hap. Then came this tidings, that the best stallions Odd owned, five together, were found dead, which deed folk laid on Uspak. But now a long while wore, and nought was heard of him; but in harvest, when men went after the wethers, they found a cave in certain rocks, and in the cave a dead man, beside whom stood a basin of blood as black as tar. This was Uspak, and folk deemed that the hurt Bialfi had given him must have grieved him, and that he had died from want of help: so ended his life-days. It is not told that there was any blood-suit for the slaying of Mar, or the slaying of Uspak.

Odd abode at Mel till his old age, and was deemed a most noble man; from him are come the Midfirthers, Snorri Kalfson, and many other great men.

Ever after endured the goodwill and kindly affection between the father and son. And here endeth this story.

THE STORY
OF
HEN THORIR.


MAP OF THE COVN
TRY OF THE HEN
THORIR SAGA
Hwamm
Northwaterdale
Thwartwaterlithe
Helgiwater
Ornolfsdale
Northtonque
Whitewaterside
Gils-
bank
Thorgautstead
Sidamuli
Broad-
Hairsteads
Reekdale N.
Northwater
Sfaffholts-
tongue
Thartwater
Swignisfarth
Longwater
Whitewater
Thingness
Reekdale S.
Skorradale
Burg-firth
Haven
Akraness
Whalefirth

THE STORY

OF

HEN THORIR.

CHAPTER I. OF MEN OF BURGFIRTH.

THERE was a man hight Odd, the son of Onund Broadbeard, the son of Wolf of Fitiar, the son of Thorir the Stamper; he dwelt at Broadlairstead in Reekdale of Burgfirth. His wife was Jorun, a wise woman and well spoken of. Four children had they, two sons of good conditions, and two daughters: one of their sons hight Thorod, and the other Thorwald; Thurid was one daughter of Odd, and Jofrid the other. Odd was by-named Odd-a-Tongue; he was not held for a man of fair dealings.

A man named Torfi, the son of Valbrand, the son of Valthiof, the son of Orlyg of Esjuberg, had wedded Thurid, daughter of Odd-a-Tongue, and they dwelt at the other Broadlairstead.

There was a man hight Arngrim, the son of Helgi, the son of Hogni, who came out with Hromund; he dwelt at Northtongue; he was called Arngrim the priest, and his son was Helgi.

There was a man hight Blundketil, son of Geir the Wealthy, the son of Ketil Blund, after whom

is Blundwater named: he dwelt at Ornolfsdale somewhat above where the house now standeth; there were many steads upward from it; and his son was Herstein. Blundketil was the wealthiest of all men, and the best conditioned of all men of the ancient faith; thirty tenants he had, and was the best-beloved man of the countryside.

There was a man called Thorkel Welt, the son of Red Biorn; he dwelt at Swigniskarth, west-away of Northwater. Helgi his brother dwelt at Hwamm in Northwaterdale; another brother was Gunnwald, who had to wife Helga, daughter of Thorgeir of Withymere. Thorkel Welt was a wise man and well-befriended, very wealthy of goods.

There was a certain man hight Thorir, needy of money, not well-loved of the folk: his wont it was to go a-huckstering in summer-tide from one countryside to the other, selling in one place what he had bought in another; by which peddling his wealth waxed fast; and on a time when he went from the south over Holtbeacon Heath, he had hens with him in his journey to the north country, and sold them with his other wares, wherefore was he called Hen Thorir.

Now throve Thorir so much that he bought him land at a place called the Water, up from North-tongue, and but a few winters had he set up house before he became so very wealthy that he had moneys out with well-nigh every man. Yet though his fortune were amended, yet still prevailed his ill favour amongst men, for hardly was there any so well-hated as was Hen Thorir.

CHAPTER II. HEN THORIR FOSTERS HELGI ARNGRIMSON.

ON a day Thorir went his ways from home and rode to Northtongue to see Arngrim the priest, and craved to have the fostering of a child of his. "I would," said he, "take to me Helgi thy son, and heed him all I can, and have thy friendship in return, and furtherance herein, to wit, the getting of my rights from men."

Arngrim answered: "Little furtherance to me do I see in this fostering." Answered Thorir: "I will give the lad my money to the half-part rather than lose the fostering of him: but thou shalt right me and be bound thereto, with whomsoever I may have to do."

Arngrim answered: "Sooth to say, I will not put from me so good an offer."

So Helgi went home with Thorir, and the stead has been called thenceforward Helgiwater. And now Arngrim gave an eye to Thorir's business, and straightway men deemed him harder yet to deal with; he got his rights now of every man, and throve exceedingly in wealth, and became an exceeding rich man, but his ill favour stuck to him.

On a summer came a ship into Burgfirth, but lay not in the river-mouth, but in the roads without. Erne was the shipmaster's name, a man well-liked, and the best of chapman-lads. Now Odd heard of the ship's coming, and he was wont to come in good time to the opening of markets, and settle the prices of men's ladings, for he had the rule of

the countryside; neither durst any man fall to chaffer before they wotted what he would do. So now he went to the chapmen, and asked them what they had a mind to do about their voyage, and how soon they would have their market; and therewithal he told them of his wont of settling the prices of men's ladings. Erne answered: "We have a mind to be masters of our own for all thou mayst have to say; since not a penny's worth in the lading is thine; so this time thy words will be mightier than thy deeds."

Odd answered: "I misdoubt me that it will do worse for thee than for me: so be it then; for hereby I proclaim that I forbid all men to have any chaffer with you, or to land any goods; yea, I shall take money from all such as give you any help; and I know that ye shall not away out of the haven before the spring-tide."

Erne answered: "Say what thou wilt; but none the more for that will we let ourselves be cowed."

Now Odd rides home, but the Eastmen lie in the haven wind-bound.

CHAPTER III. BLUNDKETIL TAKES THE EASTMEN TO HIM.

THE next day Herstein, Blundketil's son, rode west to Akraness, and he met the Eastmen as he came back, and found an old acquaintance in the master, and that was much to his mind.

Erne told Herstein what great wrong Odd had offered them. "And," quoth he, "we mis-

doubt us how we shall go about our affair." So they talked together daylong, and at eve rides Herstein home, and tells his father of the mariners to what pass their business has come. Blundketil answered: "I know the man now from thy story of him, for I was with his father when I was a child, nor ever fell I in with a fellow better at need than was he: so ill it is that his son is hard bestead, and his father would look to me to take some heed to his fortune if need were; so betimes to-morrow shalt thou ride down to the Haven, and bid him hither with as many men as he will; or if he be liefer thereto, then will I flit him north or south, or where he will; and I will help him with all my heart as far as in me lies."

Herstein said it was good rede and manly: "Yet it is to be looked for that we shall have some folks' displeasure for it." Blundketil answered: "Whereas we have to carry about nought worse than Odd, we may lightly bear it." So weareth the night, and betimes on the morrow Blundketil let gather horses from the pastures, and when all was ready Herstein drave an hundred horses to meet the chapmen, nor need they crave any from any other stead. So he came thither to them, and told Erne what his father had taken on himself. Erne said he would take that with a good heart, but that he deemed the father and son would have the enmity of others for it; but Herstein said they heeded it nought. Then said Erne: "Well, my crew shall be flitted into other countrysides, for the risk is enough, though we be not all in one and the same house." So Herstein had Erne and his lading home

with him, and left not before all the chapmen were gone, and the ship laid up, and all brought into due order.

Blundketil received Erne wondrous well, and there he abode in good entertainment.

But now were tidings brought to Odd of what Blundketil had done, and men talk over it, and say that he had set himself up against Odd thereby. Odd answereth: "So may folk say; but Blundketil is such a man as is both sturdy and well-beloved, so I will even let the matter alone."

And so all is quiet.

CHAPTER IV. HAY-NEED THIS SEASON.

THAT summer was the grass light and bad, and hay-harvest poor because of the wet, and men had exceeding small hay-stores. Blundketil went round to his tenants that autumn, and told them that he would have his rents paid in hay on all his lands: "For I have much cattle to fodder, and little hay enow; but I will settle how much is to be slaughtered this autumn in every house of my tenants, and then will matters go well."

Now weareth summer away and cometh winter, and there soon began to be exceeding scarcity north about the Lithe, and but little store there was to meet it, and men were hard pressed. So weareth the time over Yule, and when Thorri-tide was come folk were sore pinched, and for many the game was up.

But on an evening came to Blundketil one of his tenants, and told him that hay had failed him, and

prayed deliverance of him. Master Blundketil answered: "How cometh that? I deemed that I had so looked to it in the autumn that things would be like to go well."

The man answered that less had been slaughtered than he had commanded. Then said Blundketil: "Well, let us make a bargain together: I will deliver thee from thy trouble this time, but thou shalt tell no man thereof; because I would not that folk should fall to coming on me: all the less since ye have not kept my commandment."

So that man fared home, and told his friend that Blundketil was peerless among men in all dealings, and that he had helped him at his need; and that man in turn told his friend, and so the matter became known all over the countryside.

Time wore and Goï came, and therewith came two more of the tenants to Blundketil, and told him that they were out of hay. Blundketil answered: "Ye have done ill in departing from my counsel; for so it is, that though I have hay good store, yet have I more beasts therewithal: now if I help you, then shall I have nought for my own stock; lo you! that is the choice herein. But they pressed the case, and bewailed their misery, till he thought it pity of their moans, and so let drive home an hundred and forty horses, and let slay forty of the worst of them, and gave his tenants the fodder these should have had: so they fare home glad at heart. But the winter worsened as it wore, and the hope of many a man was quenched.

CHAPTER V. BLUNDKETIL WOULD BUY HAY OF HEN THORIR.

NOW when One-month was come came two more of Blundketil's tenants to him; they were somewhat better to do, but their hay had failed them now, and they prayed him to deliver them. He answered and said that he had not wherewithal, and that he would slaughter no more beasts. Then they asked if he knew of any man who had hay to sell, and he said he knew not for certain; but they drive on the matter, saying that their beasts must die if they get no help of him; he said: "It is your own doing; but I am told that Hen Thorir will have hay to sell."

They said: "We shall get nought of him unless thou go along with us, but he will straightway sell to us if thou become our surety in the bargain."

He answers: "I may do as much as to go with you, for it is meet that they should sell who have."

So they fare betimes in the morning, and there was a drift of wind from the north, which was somewhat cold; master Thorir was standing without at the time, and when he saw folk coming toward the garth, in he walks again, shuts to the door, draws the bolt, and goes to his day-meal. Now was the door smitten on, and the lad Helgi took up the word and said: "Go thou out, foster-father, for here be men come to see thee." Thorir said he would eat his meat first; but the lad ran from the table, and came to the door and greeted

the new-comers well. Blundketil asked if Thorir were within, and the lad said that so it was. "Bid him come out to us then," said Blundketil. The lad did so, and said that Blundketil was without, and would see Thorir. He answered: "Wherefore must Blundketil be sniffing about here? It is wondrous if he come for any good; I have nought to do with him."

Then goes the lad and says that Thorir will not come out. "Then shall we go in," said Blundketil. So they go into the chamber and are greeted there, but Thorir held his peace. "Things are come to this, Thorir," said Blundketil, "that we would buy hay of thee."

Thorir answered: "Thy money is no better to me than mine own."

"That is as it may be," said Blundketil.

Thorir said: "How comest thou, rich man as thou art, to lack hay?" "Nay, I am not come to that," said Blundketil; "I am dealing for my tenants here, who verily need help, and I would fain get it for them if it were to be got."

Said Thorir: "Thou art right welcome to give to others of thine own, but not of mine."

Blundketil answered: "We will not ask a gift: let Odd and Arngrim be thine umpires, and I will give thee gifts moreover."

Thorir said: "I have no hay to sell; and, moreover, I will not sell it." Then went Blundketil out, and those fellows and the lad with them; and then Blunketil took up the word and said: "Which is it, that thy foster-father has no hay, or that he will not sell it?"

"Hay enough he has to sell if he would," answers the lad. Blundketil said: "Bring us to where the haystacks are."

He did so, and then Blundketil made a reckoning of the fodder for Thorir's stock, and made out that if they were all stall-fed up to the time of the Althing, there would still be of the hay five stacks over; so herewith they go in again, and Blundketil says: "I reckon about thy stock of hay, Thorir, that if all thy beasts were fed at stall till the Althing, there would yet be a good deal left over; and that would I buy of thee." Thorir answered: "And what shall I do for hay next winter then, if it is like this or worse?" Says Blundketil: "I will give thee the choice to take just the same lot of hay and no worse in the summer, and I will bring it into thy garth for thee."

Thorir answered: "If thou hast no store of hay now, why shouldst thou have more in the summer? but I know there is such odds of might between us, that thou mayest take my hay in despite of me if thou wilt."

Blundketil answers: "That is not the way to take it: thou wottest that silver goeth in all the markets of the land here, and therein will I pay thee."

"I will not have thy silver," said Thorir.

"Then take thou such wares as Odd and Arngrim shall award thee," said Blundketil.

"Here are but few workmen," said Thorir, "and I like going about but little, nor will I be dragged hither and thither in such dealings."

Blundketil answereth: "Then shall I let bear

the goods home for thee." Thorir said: "I have no house-room for them, and they shall certainly be spoilt."

Answereth Blundketil: "I shall get thee hides, then, to do over them, so that they shall be safe."

Thorir answers: "I will not have other men scratching about in my store-houses."

Says Blundketil: "Then shall they be at my house through the winter, and I will take care of them for thee."

"I know all thy babble now," said Thorir, "and I will in no wise deal with thee."

Blundketil said: "Then must things go a worser road; for the hay will we have all the same, though thou forbid it, and lay the price thereof in its stead, making the most of it that we are many."

Then Thorir held his peace, but his mind was nothing good. Blundketil let take ropes and bind up the hay, and then they hove it up in loads on to the horses and bore it away; but made up the price in full.

CHAPTER VI. THORIR WOULD MAKE A CASE AGAINST BLUNDKETIL.

NOW shall we tell what Thorir fell to: he gat him gone from home with Helgi his foster-son, and they ride to Northtongue, and are greeted there wondrous well, and Arngrim asks for tidings. Thorir answered: "I have heard of nought newer than the robbery."

"Nay, now, what robbery?" said Arngrim.

Thorir answered: "Blundketil has robbed me

of all my hay, so that there is hardly a wisp left to throw to the neat in the cold weather."

"Is it so, Helgi?" asked Arngrim.

"Not one whit," said Helgi; "Blundketil did right well in the matter." And therewith he told how the thing had gone between them.

Then said Arngrim: "Yea, that is more like; and the hay that he hath gotten is better bestowed than that which shall rot on thine hands."

Thorir answered: "In an evil hour I offered fostering to thy child; forsooth, whatsoever ill deed is done to me in mine own house none the more shall I be righted here, or holpen at thine hands; a mighty shame is that to thee."

Arngrim answers: "Forsooth, that was a rash deed from the first, for I wot that in thee I have to do with an evil man."

"Nay, words will not slay me," said Thorir; "but I am ill content that thou rewardest my good deeds in such wise; but so it is that what men rob from me is taken from thee no less." They parted with things in such a plight. Thorir rides away, and comes to Broadlairstead, where Odd greeted him well, and asked for tidings.

"Nought have I heard newer than the robbery," said Thorir. "Nay, now, what robbery?" said Odd.

Thorir answered: "Blundketil took all my hay, so that my store is clean gone; and I would fain have thy furtherance; moreover, the matter toucheth thee, whereas thou art a ruler in the countryside, to right what is wrong; and thou mayest call to mind withal that he hath made himself thy foe."

Odd asked: "Is it so, Helgi?" He answered that Thorir had wrested the matter clean away from the truth, and he set forth how the whole thing had gone. Odd answered: "I will have nought to do with it; I should have done likewise if need had been." Said Thorir: "True is the saw that saith, 'Best but to hear of woeful thanes;' and this also: 'A man's foes are those of his own house.'"

Therewithal rides Thorir away, and Helgi with him, and home he fareth ill-content.

CHAPTER VII. OF THORWALD, ODD-A-TONGUE'S SON.

THORWALD, the son of Odd-a-Tongue, had come ashore that summer in the north country, and had guested there through the winter; but as it drew toward summer he fared from the north to go see his father, and abode a night at Northtongue in good cheer. Now there was a man guesting there already, called Vidfari, a gangrel man, who went from one corner of the land to the other; he was nigh akin to Thorir, and like to him in mind and mood. So that same evening he gathered up his clothes and took to his heels, and ran away, and stayed not till he came to Thorir, who welcomed him with open arms, saying, "Surely something good will come to me of thy coming." He answered: "That may well be, for now is Thorwald Oddson come to Northtongue, and is a-guesting there now."

Said Thorir: "I thought I saw some good coming to me from thine hands, so well was all with me!"

So weareth the night, and the first thing on the morrow rideth Thorir with his foster-son to North-tongue: thereto was come much folk, but the lad had a seat given to him, while Thorir wandered about the floor.

Now Thorwald, a-sitting on the daïs, sets eyes on him as he talks privily to Arngrim, of whom he asketh: "What man is he wandering about the floor yonder?"

Arngrim answereth: "That is my son's fosterer."

"Yea," says Thorwald; "why shall he not have a seat then?"

Arngrim says: "That is no matter of thine."

"Well, it shall not be so," says Thorwald; and he lets call Thorir to him therewith, and gives him a seat beside himself, and asks for the tidings most spoken about. Thorir answered: "Sore was I tried whereas Blundketil robbed me."

"Are ye at one on it?" said Thorwald.

"Far from it," said Thorir.

"How cometh it, Arngrim," said Thorwald, "that ye great men let such shameful doings go on?"

Arngrim answered: "It is mostly lies, and there is but little in the bottom of the matter."

"Yet it was true that he had the hay?" said Thorwald.

"Yea," said Arngrim, "he had it sure enough."

"Every man has a right to rule his own," says Thorwald; "and withal your friendship for him goes for little if thou let him be trodden under foot."

"Thou art dear to my heart, Thorwald," said

Thorir, "and my heart tells me that thou wilt right my case somewhat."

Said Thorwald: "I am but feeble to lean on."

Thorir said: "I will give thee half my wealth for the righting of my case, that I may have either outlawry or self-doom, so that my foes may not sit over mine own."

Arngrim said: "Do it not, Thorwald, for in him ye have no trusty fellow to back up; and in Blundketil thou wilt have to do with a man both wise and mighty, and well befriended on all sides."

"I see," said Thorwald, "that envy hath got hold of thee for my taking of his money, and that thou grudgest it me."

Said Thorir: "Consider, Thorwald, that my wealth will be found to be in good kind; and other men wot that far and wide money for mine own goods is withheld from me."

Arngrim said: "I would fain hinder thee still, Thorwald, from taking up this case, but thou must even do as it seemeth good to thee; I misdoubt me though, that things great and evil will come of this."

Thorwald answers: "Well, I will not refuse wealth offered."

Now hansels Thorir half his wealth to him, and therewith the case against Blundketil.

Then spake Arngrim again: "How art thou minded to set about the case?" Thorwald answered: "I shall first go see my father, and take counsel with him."

"Nay," said Thorir, "that is not to my mind: I will not hang back now I have staked so much hereon; I will have you go summon Blundketil

forthwith to-morrow." Thorwald answereth: "It will be seen of thee that thou art no lucky man, and ill will be born of thee; yet now thou must needs have thy way."

So he and Thorir bind themselves to meet on the morrow at a place appointed.

CHAPTER VIII. THE SUMMONING OF MASTER BLUNDKETIL.

BETIMES on the morrow, therefore, rides Thorwald and Arngrim with him, thirty men in company, and meet Thorir, who had but two with him, Helgi Arngrimson, to wit, and Vidfari, Thorir's kinsman. "Why are ye so few, Thorir," said Thorwald. Thorir answered: "I knew well that ye would not lack men."

So they ride up along the Lithe, and their going was seen from the steads, and every man ran from out his house, and he thought himself happiest who got first to Blundketil's, so that a many men awaited them there.

Thorwald and his folk ride up to the garth, and leap off their horses, and walk up to the house. Blundketil sees it and goes to meet them and bids them take due entertainment. Said Thorwald: "Other errand have we here than the eating of meat; I will wot how thou wilt answer for that matter of the taking of Thorir's hay in his despite." "Even as to him," said Blundketil, "award it at what price soever ye will, and to thee will I give gifts over and above; the better and the more to thee as thou art the more worthy than Thorir;

and I shall make thine honour so great, that all men shall be a-talking of it how thou art well honoured."

Thorwald was silent, for he deemed this well offered, but Thorir answered and said: "We will not take it; there is no need to think of it; this choice I had erewhile, and little do I deem me holpen if so it be; and it avails me little that I have given thee my wealth."

Then said Thorwald: "What wilt thou do, Blundketil, as to the law herein?"

"Nothing but this, that thou award and shape it thyself alone, even as thou wilt."

Then answered Thorwald: "Well, meseemeth, there is nothing for it but to take the case into court." And therewith he summoned Blundketil for robbery, naming witnesses thereto, and his words and the summoning were of the hardest that are.

Now turneth Blundketil back toward the house, and meeteth Erne the Eastman a-going about his wares. Erne asked: "Art thou wounded, master, that thou art red as blood?"

"Nay, I am not wounded," said he, "but I had as lief be, for I have had words said to me that never have been uttered before; I am called thief and robber."

Erne takes his bow and sets an arrow on the string, and he comes out just as the others were a-leaping a-horseback; he shot, and a man met the arrow, and sank down from his horse—who but Helgi, son of Arngrim the priest—they ran to him, but Thorir pushed forward between them, and

thrust the men from him, bidding them give place: "For this concerneth me most." He bent down over Helgi, who was verily dead by now; but Thorir said: "Is there yet a little might in thee, foster-son?" Then he arose from the corpse and said: "The lad spake twice to me in the same wise, even thus: 'Burn! Burn Blundketil In!'"

Then answered Arngrim and said: "Now it fares as I misdoubted; for, Oft cometh ill from an ill man; and verily I feared that great ill would come from thee, Thorir, and now, in spite of thy babble, I wot not if the lad really spoke it, though it is not unlike that it will come to that; for evilly the thing began, and in likewise shall end mayhap." "Meseemeth," said Thorir, "that something lieth nearer to thine hand than scolding at me."

So Arngrim and his folk ride away to the edge of a wood and leap off their horses, and abide there till nightfall.

Blundketil thanked his men well for their helping, and so bade every man ride his ways home as he best might.

CHAPTER IX. THE BURNING OF BLUNDKETIL.

SO it is said that at nightfall Thorwald and his company ride to the house at Ornolfsdale, where all folk were now asleep; there they drag a stack of brushwood to the house, and set fire thereto; and Blundketil and his folk awoke not before the house was ablaze over them.

Blundketil asked who had lighted that hot fire, and Thorir told who they were. Blundketil asked

if aught might get him peace; but Thorir said: "There is nought for it but to burn." And they departed not before every man's child therein was burnt up.

Now Herstein, Blundketil's son, had gone that evening to his foster-father, Thorbiorn, who was by-named the Strider, and of whom it was said that he was not always all utterly there where he was seen. So Herstein awoke the next morning, and asked his foster-father if he were awake. "Yea," said he, "what wilt thou?"

"Medreamed that my father came in hither with his raiment all ablaze, and even as one flame he seemed to me." Then they arise and go out, and see the fire presently: so they take their weapons, and go thither in haste; but all men were gone away by then they came thither. Said Herstein: "Woeful tidings have befallen here; what rede now?"

Thorbiorn answers: "Now will I make the most of the offer which Odd-a-Tongue hath often made me, to come to him if I were in any need."

"Nought hopeful I deem that," saith Herstein. But they go nevertheless, and come to Broadlairstead, and call out Odd; who cometh out and greeteth them, and asketh for tidings; so they told him what had come to pass, and he spake as deeming it ill. Then Thorbiorn taketh up the word: "So it is, master Odd," saith he, "that thou hast promised me thy furtherance; now therefore will I take it of thee if thou wilt give us some good rede, and bring it to pass."

Odd said that he would do even so; and so they

ride to Ornolfsdale, and come there before day; by then were the houses fallen in, and the fire was growing pale.

So Odd rideth to a certain house that was not utterly burned; there he laid hold of a birch rafter, and pulled it down from the house, and then rode with the burning brand withershins round about the house, and spake: "Here take I land to myself, for here I see no house inhabited; hearken ye to this all witnesses hereby." And therewithal he smote his horse, and rode away. Then said Herstein: "What rede now? This one has turned out ill." Said Thorbiorn: "Hold thou thy peace if thou mayest, whatsoever befall."

Herstein answered and said that all he had spoken hitherto was not overmuch forsooth. Now the outbower wherein was the lading of the Eastmen was unburned, and much other goods was therein moreover. Herewith old Thorbiorn vanished away, and as Herstein looked on the house, he saw this outbower opened, and the goods borne out, but yet beheld no man. Then are the goods bound up into loads; and then he hears a great clatter in the home-mead, and lo! his father's horses are being driven home, and the sheep, and the neat from the byre, and all the live-stock: then were the loads heaved up, and the whole drove went their ways, and every penny's-worth brought off. Then Herstein turned about, and saw that master Thorbiorn was driving the cattle.

So they wend their ways down along the country-side to Staffholts-tongue, and so west over North-water.

CHAPTER X. OF THORKEL WELT AND GUNNAR HLIFARSON.

THE shepherd of Thorkel Welt of Swigniskarth went to his sheep that morning, and he saw them a-faring on and driving all kind of cattle; so he told Thorkel thereof, who answers: "I wot how it will be; these will be the men of Thwartlithe, my friends, who have been sore pinched by the winter, and will be driving their beasts hither: they shall be welcome, for I have hay enough, and here are enough winter pastures open for grazing beasts." So he went out when they came into the home-mead, and gave them good welcome, and bade them to all good things that they would have; yea, scarce might they get off their horses, he was so eager-kind with them. But Thorbiorn said: "Thy good welcome is a great matter, and much lies on thy holding to all thou hast promised us."

Said Thorkel: "I wot of thine errand, that ye would leave the beasts behind here, where forsooth there lacketh not open pastures and good." Thorbiorn said: "That will we take."

Then he taketh Thorkel aside by the houses, and said: "Great tidings and evil are abroad."

Thorkel asked what they were.

"Master Blundketil was burned in his house last night," said Thorbiorn.

"Who wrought that deed of shame?" said Thorkel.

So Thorbiorn told the whole story of it, saying moreover: "Herstein here hath need of thine wholesome redes."

Thorkel says: "It is not so sure that I should have been so busy with my offers had I known hereof before; but my redes shall even go down the road they set out on; and first come ye in to meat."

They said yea thereto. Thorkel Welt was of few words, and somewhat thoughtful; but when they had eaten, he bade them to horse; and they take their weapons, and get a-horseback, but Thorkel rode first that day, and gave command that the beasts in the pasture should be well heeded, and those at stall fed plenteously. So ride they now to Woodstrand, to Gunnarstead, which lieth on the inner side of the Strand. There dwelt a man named Gunnar, the son of Hlifar, a big man and a strong, and the greatest of champions; he was wedded to a sister of Thord Gellir called Helga, and had two daughters, Jofrid and Thurid.

Thither they come late in the day, and get off their horses up above the house; the wind was in the north, and it was somewhat cold. So Thorkel goes to the door and knocks, and a house-carle comes thereto, and greets the new-comer well, asking who he might be. Thorkel says he would be none the wiser though he tell him, and bids him bid Gunnar come out. He said that Gunnar was gotten to bed; but Thorkel bids him say that a man would see him. The house-carle does so, goes in, and tells Gunnar that here is a man will see him. Gunnar asks who it might be; the house-carle said he wotted not, but that he was great of growth.

Gunnar said: "Go and tell him to abide here to-night."

The house-carle went and did as Gunnar bade;

but Thorkel said he would not take that bidding from a thrall, but from the master himself. The house-carle said that, be that as true as it might be, Gunnar was not wont to arise benights. "Do one of two things," said he; "either go away, or come in and abide here to-night."

"Do thou one of two things," said Thorkel, "either go bear my errand doughtily to Gunnar, or have my sword-hilt on the nose of thee." The house-carle ran in, and shut to the door, and Gunnar asked why he went on so wildly; but he said that he would talk no more with the new-comer, for that he was exceeding rough of speech. Then Gunnar arose, and went out into the home-mead; and he was clad in shirt and linen breeches, with a cloak cast over him, black shoes on his feet, and his sword in his hand; he greeted Thorkel well, and bade him come in, but he said there were more of them in company. So Gunnar goeth out into the home-mead; but Thorkel catcheth hold of the door-ring, and shutteth to the door, and then they go round to the back of the house. There Gunnar welcomes them, but Thorkel said: "Sit we down, because we have many things to say to thee, Gunnar."

They did so, sitting on either hand of him, and so close that they sat on the very skirts of the cloak that Gunnar had over him. Then spake Thorkel: "So it falleth out, master Gunnar, that here is a man in my company called Herstein, son of Blundketil, nor need we hide our errand from thee, that he comes a-wooing Thurid thy daughter of thee; and for this cause have I come hither with

him, that I would not thou turn the man away, for meseemeth it is a most meet match; withal we shall deem it no little matter if he be deemed unworthy, he and my furtherance, yea, or if he be answered coldly."

Gunnar said: "I may not answer to this matter alone; I will take counsel with her mother, and with my daughter herself, and especially with Thord Gellir, her kinsman; yet have we heard nought but good of the man, or his father either, and it is a matter to be looked to."

Then answered Welt: "Thou must know that we will not be dangling about the woman, and we think the match no less for thine honour than for ours; wondrous I deem it that a wise man like thee should ponder matters in such a good match as is this; moreover, we will not have come from home for nothing; wherefore, Herstein, I will give thee whatso help thou wilt to bring this about if he know not his own honour."

Gunnar answered: "I cannot make out why ye are so hasty in this, or why ye go nigh even to threaten me; for the match is an even one; but I may look for any mischief from you; so I must even take the rede of stretching forth my hand."

So did he, and Herstein named witnesses for himself, and betrothed himself to the woman. Then they stand up, and go in, and are well served.

Now Gunnar asks for tidings; and Thorkel says that there is none newer than the burning of Blundketil.

Gunnar asked who brought it to pass, and

Thorkel says that Thorwald Oddson and Arngrim the priest were the leaders therein. Gunnar answered in few words; blamed but little, and praised nought at all.

CHAPTER XI. THORD BETROTHETH HERSTEIN AND THURID.

NEXT morning forthwith is Gunnar afoot, and coming to Thorkel bids him clothe himself: so do they, and go to their meat, and then are the horses got ready, and they leap a-horseback; and Gunnar rides ahead in along the firth, and it is much under ice. So they stay not till they come to Thord Gellir's at Hwamm, who greeted them well, and asked for tidings; but they told him what seemed good to them. Then Gunnar calls Thord apart to talk with him, and says that here in his company are Herstein, Blundketil's son, and Thorkel Welt: "And their errand is that Herstein speaketh of tying himself to me by wedding Thurid my daughter; what thinkest thou of the match? the man is goodly and doughty, and lacketh not wealth, for his father hath said that he would give up the house, and that Herstein is to take the same?"

Thord answereth: "I like Blundketil well; for on a time I strove with Odd-a-Tongue at the Althing for weregild for a thrall which had been awarded me against him. I went to fetch it in exceeding foul weather with two men in my company; and so we came benight to Blundketil, and had very fair welcome, and we abode there a week;

and he shifted horses with us, giving me certain good stallions; such treatment I had from him; and yet meseemeth it were no ill rede not to strike the bargain."

"Well," said Gunnar, "thou must know that she will not be betrothed to any other wooer; for the man is both doughty and a good man in my eyes; and there is danger in what may befall if he be turned away."

Then Gunnar goes and finds his daughter, for she was a-fostering with Thord there, and asked her what her mind was about the wooing; she answereth that she was not so desirous of men but that she would deem it just as well to abide at home: "For I am well looked after with Thord my kinsman; yet will I do thy pleasure and his, in this, as in other things."

Now comes Gunnar to talk with Thord again, saying that the match looks very seemly to him.

Says Thord: "Why shouldst thou not give thy daughter to him if thou wilt?" Gunnar answers: "I will give her only if thy will be as mine herein."

So Thord says it shall be done by the rede of them both.

"I will, Thord," said Gunnar, "that thou betroth the woman unto Herstein." Thord answers: "Nay, it is for thee thyself to betroth thine own daughter."

Says Gunnar: "I should deem myself the more honoured if thou betroth her, for it were seemlier so."

So Thord let it be so; and the betrothal went on: then spake Gunnar: "I pray thee, moreover,

to let the wedding be holden here at Hwamm, for then it will be done with all honour."

Thord bade him have his way if he thought it better so.

Gunnar says: "We should be minded to have it in a week's space." Then they get a-horseback, and go their ways, but Thord brought them on their road, and asked at last if there were anything new to tell.

Gunnar answereth: "We have heard nought newer than the burning of master Blundketil."

Thord asked how that had come about, and Gunnar told him all the tale of how the burning had betid, and who was he that stirred it, and who were they who did it.

Said Thord: "I would not have counselled this match so hastily had I known this; ye will deem that ye have got round me altogether in wit, and have overcome me with wiles. I see how it is, however; ye are not so sure that ye are enough for this case by yourselves."

Gunnar said: "We deem ourselves safe in leaning on thy help, for thou art bound to help thy son-in-law even as we are bound to help thee; for many heard thee betroth the woman, and all was done with thy goodwill. Well, good it were to try once for all which of you great men may hold out longest; for ye have long been eating each the other with the wolf's mouth."

CHAPTER XII. A WEDDING AT HWAMM.

SO parted they, and Thord is as wroth as wroth may be, deeming himself bemocked of them; but they ride to Gunnarstead first, thinking how they have played their game well to have brought Thord into the case, and right joyous are they. They rode not south as yet, but bade men to the feast, and made for Hwamm at the time appointed. There had Thord a many guests, and marshalled men to their seats in the evening: he himself sat on one bench with Gunnar his brother-in-law and his men, but Thorkel Welt sat beside the bridegroom on the other bench with their guests; the women filled the daïs-bench.

So when the boards were set, Herstein the bridegroom leapt up and over the board to where was a certain stone; then he set one foot upon the stone, and spake: "This oath I swear hereby, that before the Althing is over this summer I shall have had Arngrim the priest made fully guilty, or gained self-doom else." Then back he strode to his seat.

Then sprang forth Gunnar and spake: "This oath swear I, that before the Althing is over this summer I shall have Thorwald Oddson to outlawry, or else self-doom to our side."

Then he stepped back and sat himself down at the board, and saith to Thord: "Why sittest thou there, Thord, and vowest nought of thine own about it? we wot thou hast e'en such things in thy heart as we have."

Thord answers: "It shall lie quiet, though, for this time."

Answers Gunnar: "If thou wilt that we speak for thee, then are we ready thereto, and we wot thou art minded to take Odd-a-Tongue."

Thord said: "Ye may rule your own speech, but I will be master over my words; bring that ye have spoken to a good end."

Nought more to tell of befell at the feast, but it went on in noble fashion, and when it came to an end, each went about his own business, and winter wore away.

But in springtide they gathered men, and fared south to Burgfirth, and, coming to Northtongue, summoned Arngrim and Hen Thorir to the Thing of Thingness: but Herstein parted company from them with thirty men to go thither whereas he said he had heard tell of Thorwald Oddson's last night-harbour; for Thorwald was gone from his winter guest-quarters. So the countryside is astir, and there is much talk, and mustering of men on either side.

CHAPTER XIII. BATTLE ON WHITEWATER.

NOW it fell out that Hen Thorir vanished away from the countryside, with twelve men, when he knew who had come into the case, and nought was to be heard of him.

Odd gathers force now from the Dales, either Reekdale and Skorradale, and all the country south of Whitewater, and had moreover many from other countries. Arngrim the priest gathered men from all Thwartwaterlithe, and some part of Northwaterdale. Thorkel Welt gathered men from the Nether

Mires, and from Staffholtstongue; and some of the men of Northwaterdale also he had with him, because Helgi his brother dwelt at Hwamm, and he followed him.

Now gathers Thord Gellir men from the west, but had not many men: so all they who are in the case meet, and are two hundred men in all: they ride down to the west of Northwater, and over it at Eyiaford above Staffholt, with the mind to cross Whitewater by the ford of Thrallstream; then they see a many men going south of the river, and there is Odd-a-Tongue with hard on four hundred men: so they speed on their way, being wishful to come first to the ford; they meet by the river, and Odd's folk leap off their horses, and guard the ford, so that Thord's company may not pass forth, how fain soever they were to come to the Thing. Then they fell to fight, and men were presently hurt, and four of Thord's men fell, amongst whom was Thorolf Fox, brother of Alf-a-dales, and a man of account; therewith they turn away, but one man fell of Odd's and three were sorely hurt.

So now Thord laid the case to the Althing; they ride home west, and men deem the honour of the west-country folk to be falling. But Odd rides to the Thing, and sends his thralls home with the horses; of whom when they came home Jorun his wife asked for tidings; they said they had no other to tell save that he was come from Broadfirth out of the west country who alone was able to answer Odd-a-Tongue, and whose voice and speech were as the roaring of a bull.

She said it was no tidings though he were an-

swered as other men, and that nought had befallen save what was likeliest to befall. "Ah, there was a battle though," said they, "and five men fell in all, and many were hurt." For they had told no whit of this before.

The Thing wears with nought to tell of; but when those kinsmen-in-law came home they changed dwellings; Gunnar goes into Ornolfsdale, and Herstein takes Gunnarstead. Then let Gunnar flit to him from the west all that timber which Eastman Erne had owned, and so gat him home to Ornolfsdale; then he falls to and builds up again the houses at the stead there; for he was the handiest of men, and in all things well skilled, the best of men at arms, and the briskest in all wise.

CHAPTER XIV. OF MATTERS AT THE ALTHING.

SO weareth the time on till men ride to the Thing, and there is much arraying of men in the countryside, and either company rides wondrous many.

But when Thord Gellir and his men come to Gunnarstead, then is Herstein sick, and may not fare to the Thing; so he hands his cases over to others: thirty men abode behind with him; but Thord rides to the Thing. He gathereth to him kinsfolk and friends, and cometh to the Thing betimes, which in those days was held under Armansfell, and as the companies come in Thord has a great gathering.

Now is Odd-a-Tongue seen coming. Thord rideth to meet him, and would not that he should

get him the peace of the hallowed Thing. Odd is riding with three hundred men. So Thord and his folk guard the Thingstead, and men fall to fight straightway, and very many are hurt.

There fell six of Odd's men, for Thord had many more than he. Now worthy men see that great troubles will come of it if the whole Thing gets to fighting, and late will it be amended; so they go betwixt them and part them, and turn the case to a peaceful awarding; for Odd was overborne by numbers and had to give way; yea, both because he was deemed to have the heavier case to back, and because he had the weaker force.

So it was proclaimed that Odd was to pitch his tents away from the peace of the Thing, and to go to the courts, and about his errands, and to fare with meek demeanour, showing no stiff-neckedness, neither he nor his men.

Then men sit over the cases, and seek how they may appease them, and it went heavily with Odd, mostly, indeed, because there was over-mastery against him.

CHAPTER XV. OF HEN THORIR'S ENDING.

BUT now shall we tell somewhat of Herstein; for his sickness presently left him after men were gone to the Thing, and he fared to Ornolfsdale: there early one morning he was in the stithy, for he was the handiest of men with iron; so there came to him thither a goodman called Ornolf, and said: "My cow is sick, and I pray thee, Herstein, to come and see her; we are re-

joiced that thou art come back, for thus we have some of thy father's heart left us, who was of the greatest avail to us."

Herstein answered: "I take no keep of thy cow, nor may I know what aileth her."

Said the goodman: "Ah, well! great is the difference betwixt thee and thy father, for he gave me the cow, and thou wilt not so much as come and look at her."

Herstein said: "I will give thee another cow if this one dies."

The goodman said: "Yea, but first of all I would have thee come and see this." Then Herstein sprang up, and was wroth, and went with the goodman, and they turned into a way that led into the wood; for a byway went there with the wood on either hand: but as Herstein went on the cliff-road he stood still, and he was the keenest-eyed of men. He said: "A shield peeped out in the wood yonder."

The goodman held his peace, and Herstein said: "Hast thou betrayed me, hound? now if thou art bound to silence by any oaths, lie down in the path here, and speak no word; but if thou do not so, I will slay thee."

So the goodman lay down, but Herstein turned back and called on his men, who take their weapons and go to the wood, and find Ornolf yet in the path, and bid him go take them to the place where the meeting was appointed. So they go till they come to a clearing, and then Herstein said to Ornolf: "I will not compel thee to speak, but do thou now even as thou hast been ordered to do."

So Ornolf ran up a certain knoll and whistled shrilly, and forth sprang twelve men, and who but Hen Thorir was the leader of that band.

So Herstein and his company take them and slay them, and Herstein himself smites the head from Thorir, and has it along with him. Then they ride south to the Thing and tell these tidings, and Herstein is much honoured for the deed, and his good renown furthered, as was like to be.

Now is peace made in these cases, and the end of it was that Arngrim the priest was fully outlawed, and all those that were at the burning except Thorwald Oddson, who was to be away for three winters, and then be free to come back; money was given for the faring over the sea of other men. Thorwald went abroad that summer, and was taken captive in Scotland and enthralled there.

After this the Thing was ended, and men deem that Thord has carried out the case well and mightily. Arngrim the priest also went abroad that summer, but as to what money was paid is nothing certain. Such was the end of this case.

So then folk ride home from the Thing, and those of the outlawed fare who were appointed to.

CHAPTER XVI. THOROD ODDSON WOOETH GUNNAR'S DAUGHTER JOFRID.

GUNNAR HLIFARSON sitteth now at Ornolfsdale, and has housed himself well there; he had much of mountain pastures, and ever had but few men at home; Jofrid, Gun-

nar's daughter, had a tent without doors, for she deemed it less dreary so.

It befell on a day that Thorod, son of Odd-a-Tongue, rode to Thwartwaterlithe; he came to Ornolfsdale by the beaten way, and went into Jofrid's tent, and she greeted him well; he sat down beside her, and they fell to talk together; but therewith in comes a lad from the mountain-pasture, and bids Jofrid help take off the loads. Thorod goes and takes off the loads, and then the lad goes his way, and comes to the mountain-stead; there Gunnar asked him why he was so speedily back, but he answered nought. Gunnar said: "Sawest thou ought to tell of?"

"Nought at all," said the lad. "Nay," said Gunnar, "there is something in the look of thee as if a thing had passed before thine eyes which thou deemest worth talking of; so tell me what it is, or if any man has come to the house?"

"I saw no one new-come," said the lad.

"Nay, but thou shalt tell me," said Gunnar; and took up a stout switch to beat the boy withal, but got no more out of him than before; so then he mounts and rides swiftly down along the Lithe by the winter-fold. Jofrid caught sight of her father as he went, and told Thorod, and bade him ride away: "For I were loth for any ill to come to thee by me." Thorod said he would ride presently; but Gunnar came on apace, and leaping from his horse went into the tent.

Thorod greeted him well, and Gunnar took his greeting, and then asked him why he was come thither. Thorod told him why he was come: "But

this I do, not out of enmity to thee, but rather I would wot how thou wouldst answer me, were I to woo Jofrid thy daughter of thee."

Gunnar answered: "I will not give her to thee amidst these goings-on; for matters have long stood on a ticklish point betwixt us."

So therewithal rides Thorod home.

CHAPTER XVII. THOROD WEDDETH JOFRID.

ON a day Odd says that it were not ill to have a little avail of the lands of Ornolfsdale: "whereas other men have wrongfully sat upon my possessions."

The women said that it were good so to do, for that the beasts were very scant of milk, and that they would milk much the better for such change. "Well, thither shall they," said Odd, "for there is much good pasture there."

Then said Thorod: "I would go with the cattle, for then will they deem it a harder matter to set on us."

Odd said he was right fain thereof; so they go with the cattle, and when they are come a long way, Thorod bids them drive the beasts where the pasture is worst and stoniest. So wears the night away, and they drive the beasts home in the morning, and when the women have milked them, they say they have never been so dry before; wherefore the thing is not tried again.

Weareth a while away now, till on a morning early Odd falleth to talk with Thorod his son: "Go thou down along the countryside, and gather

folk; for now will I drive those men from our possessions; but Torfi shall fare north over the Neck, and make this muster known, and we will meet at Stoneford."

So do they, and gather folk. Thorod and his folk muster, ninety men in all, and so ride for the ford; thereto come first Thorod and his company, and he biddeth them ride on: "I will await my father."

Now as they come to the garth at Ornolfsdale, Gunnar was making up a wain-load; then saith a lad who was with Gunnar: "Men are faring to the stead, no little company." "Yea," said Gunnar, "so it is;" and he went home to his house, and took his bow, for he was the best shooter among men, and came nighest therein to matching Gunnar of Lithend. He had built a fair house at the stead, and there was a window in the outer door wherethrough a man might thrust out his head; by this door he stood, bow in hand. Now comes Thorod to the house, and, going up to the house with but few men, asks if Gunnar will offer any atonement.

He answers: "I wot not of aught to be atoned for, and I look for it that before ye have your will of me, my handmaidens here will have set the Sleepthorn into some of yon fellows, or ever I bow adown in the grass."

Said Thorod: "True it is that thou art wellnigh peerless among the men that now are, yet may such a company come against thee as thou mayest not withstand, for my father is riding to the garth now with a great company, and is minded to slay thee."

Gunnar answered: "It is well, but I would have wished to have had a man before me ere I fall to field. But I wonder at it nowise, though thy father keep but little to the peace."

Said Thorod: "Nay, 'tis all the other way; we wish indeed that thou and I should make a good and true peace, and that thou stretch forth thine hand, and give me Jofrid thy daughter."

Gunnar answers: "Thou cowest me not to give thee my daughter; yet would the match be not far from equal as to thee, for thou art a brave man and a true."

Thorod saith: "It will not be so accounted of amongst men of worth; and I must needs give thee many thanks for thy taking this choice on such condition as befitteth."

So what with the talking over of his friends, what with thinking that Thorod had ever fared well of his ways, Gunnar stretched forth his hand, and so the matter ended.

But even therewith came Odd into the home-mead, and Thorod straightway turned to meet his father, and asked him of his intent. Odd said he was minded to burn up the house and the men therein; but Thorod answered: "Another road have matters gone, for Gunnar and I have made peace together." And he told how the thing had betid. "Hearken to the fool!" saith Odd; "would it be any the worse for thee to have the woman if Gunnar our greatest foe were first slain? And an ill deed have I done in ever having furthered thee."

Thorod answered and said: "Thou shalt have

to do with me first, if it may no otherwise be done."

Then men go between them, and the father and son are appeased, and the end of the matter was that Thorod was wedded to Jofrid, and Odd was very ill content.

So folk go home with matters thus done, and later on men sit at the wedding, and Thorod deems his lot happy. But at the end of the winter Thorod fared abroad because he had heard that Thorwald his brother was in bondage, and he would ransom him with money; he came to Norway, but never back to Iceland again, neither he nor his brother.

Now waxed Odd very old, and when he knew that neither of his sons would come back to him, a great sickness took him, and when it grew heavy on him, he spake to his friends, bidding them bear him up to Skaney-fell when he was dead, and saying that thence would he look down on all the Tongue; and even so was it done.

As for Jofrid, Gunnar's daughter, she was wedded afterwards to Thorstein Egilson of Burg, and was the greatest-hearted of women. Thus endeth the story of Hen Thorir.

APPENDIX.

APPENDIX.

AN ADVENTURE OF ODD UFEIGSON WITH KING HAROLD HARDRADI.

ONE summer there came west away from Iceland Odd the son of Ufeig the son of Skidi; they had foul wind, and bore north to Finmark, and were there the winter through. And Harold Sigurdson was then king over Norway. They set sail from the north whenas spring came on. Then spake Odd to his shipmates: "This journey is with some risk," saith he, "for no man may have any chaffer with the Fins north here save by the leave of the king or his bailiff. Moreover, that man has now the bailiwick and oversight over the Mark who is not deemed yielding in his ways, Einar Fly to wit; so I would now fain wot how much ye have done of chaffer with the Fins." They gave out that they had had no chaffer with them. But when they came from the north down upon the island of Thiotta, a longship rowed out from the island, and headed for them, and thereon was Einar Fly.

And when the chapmen saw that, then called out Odd to them: "Be ye ready now, and beware lest the Finscat be found with you; and if, as I misdoubt me, it is not so sure that ye have not

had dealings with the Fins, then let us put all those goods together in one place against the ship be ransacked."

Now it turned out even as Odd had guessed, and each one brought forth what he had bought, and they hid it away in such wise as Odd thought likeliest, and they had done the work before Einar overhauled them. So the longship laid the chapman aboard, and the wind was light; but now it began to wax somewhat. Odd greeted Einar, for they knew each other. Said Einar: "Known art thou, Odd, for things that well beseem a man; but ye have been this winter among the Fins, so mayhap your men have not been as heedful as thou against chaffering with the Fins; and whereas in this matter we have the king's business on hand, we will ransack your ship." Odd answered and said that he was welcome to look over the lading; and men unlocked their chests. Then Einar and his men came aboard, and fell to searching the ship over, and found nought of the Finscat. Then spoke Einar: "In sooth these men have been more heedful of their chaffering than I should have thought; meseems we may not get to breaking the bulk much now, for the wind is waxing; we had best begone aboard our own ship."

Then said a man a-sitting on the bulk: "This bag yet I have here; thou hadst better have a look at what it holds within it." So he began to loosen the bag while Einar waited. It was tied round with a long rope, and the undoing thereof was slow work. Einar bade him undo in haste, and he said that so it should be; so out he took therefrom another

bag still more roped about, and it took him long or ever he might undo this one.

Then said Einar: "This is a slow business of thine;" yet he waited still a while to see if aught might be found in his bag for which he might make a charge against him. Then out came a third bag, and when at last he got that opened there was nought therewithin but rags and things of no worth.

Spake Einar: "Wretchedest of all men!" said he, "mocking us thus and making us tarry, till now the island is wellnigh hull down."

So Einar and his men went aboard their ship and put off, for the wind rose apace, and they might not abide by the chapman; and such was their parting, that Einar had a stiff beating up against the wind or ever they reached Thiotta.

Then spake Odd: "Now we have got away from the masterfulness of Einar Fly, and I should deem that now a good deal lay on our not coming across King Harold."

Einar sent forthwith a word to King Harold doing him to wit what had betid. And when Odd and those with him came south to Miola, they put into harbour, the wind failing them for holding on southward; but there in the lee of that island lay King Harold with many ships. Now when they saw the chapman-keel, the king spake to his men: "Maybe we are in for a good hap, for here will be the ship of Odd Ufeigson, with whom I have an errand, nor wot I that Einar Fly has ever so thoroughly got the worst of it at any man's hands as he did in dealing with Odd and his fellows."

So forthwith the king rowed with many men to

the ship of the chapmen, and boarded her. Odd welcomed the king, but he answered somewhat angrily: "Thou behavest unworthily to me, Odd, in that I have ever held thee honourably, but thou has gone and chaffered with the Fins in my despite."

Answered Odd: "Fain would we have taken the land further to the south than Finmark last autumn, lord, if the wind had suffered us; but that was within my power not to buy aught of them against thy bidding."

Said the king: "I misdoubt me ye have done so much amiss as to deserve being tied up and hanged on the horse of tree all of you; and even if thou shouldst not thyself have brought it about, meseems I can see it in thy men clearly enough that they will not have spared themselves in forbidden chaffer; so we shall ransack you."

"That shall be, lord, even as thou wilt," said Odd. And now it was so done, and they found nought at all.

There was one hight Thorstein, a young man and hopeful, a kinsman of Thorir Hound, and a friend of Odd's, and even now tending on the king; he tarried behind on board Odd's ship when the king went away, and called Odd aside for a privy talk, and asked if they were aught guilty in this matter, saying that the king was very wroth and would make a thorough search.

"Forsooth, friend," said Odd, "we are not utterly clean of the business; they began first of their own wilfulness to buy of the Fins, and afterwards I gave rede as to how the wares might be

hidden." "Where are those goods bestowed now?" says Thorstein. Odd said they were all within one leathern hammock.

Said Thorstein: "The king will come here again, and have a search made; but the hammock within which the Fin goods are, thou shalt take and lay under the king, and rear thereupon his high seat; and I guess he will not be ware that the goods are under himself, yet is there some risk in all that."

Then Thorstein went away, but Odd did even according as he had counselled. And now the king came and set himself in the seat fitted up for him; but his men both searched chests and broke open whatever else was deemed likeliest to hold aught; yet was nought found which they were in search of.

The king said: "I cannot understand how this comes about, for meseems I know sure enough that the goods which we seek must be in the ship." Odd answereth: "It is an old saw, lord, that saith, 'Oft shall the guesser go astray.'"

Went the king away with his men, but Thorstein tarried behind a little while and spake to Odd: "This shift will avail no longer, for late will the king put the search out of his mind, and next time he comes he will find out this sleight; so let the goods now go into the sail and brail it up to the yard, for now must everything be broken up, bulk and what else."

So Odd and those with him did even as Thorstein said, and he went away; and when he came to the king, he asked what he was tarrying behind for. Answered Thorstein: "Need, lord, for I had to put my hose right." But the king was short thereat.

A little after the king came aboard Odd's ship and said: "Mayhap thou didst dight that seat of mine with the Finscat, so there now shall a search be made first, and afterwards throughout the ship, and the more trouble it cost us, the harder shall ye fall."

So they searched wherever they could think of, and nought could be found.

The king went a-land, but Thorstein made shift to tarry behind him and spake to Odd: "Now nought will avail you but to carry the Finscat out of the ship round yonder ness and hide the goods a-land there; for here will the king come to-morrow, and will then deem he has found out this hiding-place, but I shall now go ashore some other way than the king has gone, so that he may the less misdoubt that I have tarried behind here. But at evening when day is done, haul up anchor and take to thy sea-craft, Odd. For otherwise the king will lay such close watch about you, that ye shall not escape; for he is a cunning man and a headstrong in what he has once set his heart on." Odd said that Thorstein would be under-rewarded indeed for all the help he had spent on them; but Thorstein went away, and Odd and his folk did according to his word and worked the night through.

But in the morning the king came once more and had the sail searched as well as the ship elsewhere; and the king yet hugged his doubt as to where they might have hidden away the goods; but as they still failed to find them, Odd spake: "Now, lord," said he, "surely thou mayst not doubt us further, for every rag has been unfolded on board of our ship."

Answered the king: "Nay, that will not be proven, and no men ever played the fool with me in such wise before; whensoever it may be paid for." They might not hang a word on the king, so wroth he was.

So day wore, and whenas night fell, they brought the goods a-shipboard and dight them for sea. And at night-wane a wind arose, and they hove off the land.

The king awoke betimes and spoke to his men: "Now methinks I know and see through the whole shift of Odd and his folk, and belike more people have had a share therein besides those alone; yet now I hope we shall find in their ship what we have been searching for; but a death-guilt I might not lay on them while as yet I only had my doubts of them; so let us now go search them." But when they came without the tilt and looked about they saw the sail of Odd far out against the islands.

Then said the king: "There now will be the parting of me and Odd at this time! But thou, Thorstein, knowest well how to back up thy friends, for of more worth thou now holdest Odd than myself, and belike thou takest after thy kin in the matter of treason."

Answered Thorstein: "This is no betrayal of thee, lord, though thou slay not Odd, who hath long been a good friend of thine, lord; and though thou slay not many other good men also, on a doubtful guilt. And meseemeth it is true service to thee to hinder thee from such ill-hap."

So Odd and his crew sailed into the main with wind at will.

Then spake Odd to his crew: "Now I shall tell you how things have fared, and the cause wherefore I have done throughout as I have done. I bade you buy no more from the Fins than what was lawful, but to this ye were not able to pay due heed. And things being so, and we happening on Einar Fly, I said that ye should make him seemly offers, yet draw out your talk with him and hit upon many things to delay him, because I knew ye were guilt-bitten. Hence I bade you sail while he tarried, so that thus our parting might the sooner come about. Now when the king was first told that the ship was seen, he asked if that might perchance be our ship. And our friend Thorstein answered and said that those were men a-fishing. 'Good catch,' said the king, 'he knows, who guile knows,[1] and that catch shall come to me.' Yet now we have saved our catch and got off, and for that same we have mostly to thank Thorstein."

Now Odd came out to Iceland, and fared to his household at Mel.

At that time there was wayfaring a man called Harek, a kinsman of Thorstein's. He brought his ship into Midfirth, and in those days was great dearth here in Iceland. But Odd bade him stay with him, and all his crew as many as he would send. Odd sent out with him a gift to Thorstein, certain good stallions red of hue and white-maned, and said that he had been his life-giver. Harek fared out in summer, and happened on Thorstein, who

[1] The reading of Flatey-book, svik, for þik of Morkinskinna, is better. The proverb is addressed of course to Thorstein.

was still with King Harold, and brought him the horses, and said that Odd had sent them to him.

Said Thorstein: "This is the worst of ill-haps to me, for but for this, that matter of Odd's might have been covered up, as well as the aid I gave them; but now it may nowise be kept hidden, and here is trouble to hand." So Thorstein showed the horses to the king, saying that Odd had sent him them for a gift.

The king answered: "Of no gifts from Odd was I worthy; and indeed to thee he has sent the horses, not to me; and have them thou shalt." And he bade slay Thorstein for the guile wherewith he had dealt with the king. But all were loth thereto, for Thorstein was the best befriended of men. But Thorstein gat him away from the court, and was never after in the king's friendship.

NOTES.

NOTES.

Page xiv.

"BUT bade Thorarin take heed lest the hair that lay on his tongue should twine around his head." This prophetically obscure passage is, no doubt, to be explained on the following grounds. There is an adj. "loðmæltr," from "loðinn," hairy, and "mæla," to speak, thick of speech, talking thick, talking through the roof of the palate. There is also the saying, "einhverjum vefst tunga um höfuð," the tongue twines itself round one's head, *i.e.*, brings him into such a trouble as may cost him his head. Thus, when the rough and ready missionary Thangbrand was on his way to the Althing, Thorvald the Wily gathered a band against him, and with a rhyme, in which he lampooned Thangbrand, called on the poet Wolf Uggison to join him; but the poet refused and sent him this message: "Gæti hann, at honum vefizt eigi tungan um höfut," let him take heed lest his tongue cost him his head" (Njála, ch. 102). The warning was not heeded, and Thangbrand and his companion Gudleif slew Thorvald. Accordingly, the meaning of Guest's words above should be: Let Thorarin beware lest his thick-speaking, wagging tongue may cost him his head.

Page xxxii. "Thorvald . . . took part in the burning of Thorkel, the son of Blundketil." On this and other disagreements between Islendingabók and Hen Thorir's saga, as, in fact, on the relation of Hen Thorir's saga in general to other historical records of Iceland, Dr. K. Maurer has written a searching and exhaustive criticism in Abhandlungen der bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften, Philos.-philol. Classe, Bd. XII., 2, 1870, pp. 159-216.

Page 2, l. 15. Moonberg, Mánaberg, the dwelling of the alleged Liot Thiodrekson, would seem to have been situated somewhere in Icefirth, further out or down the firth than Laugaból (Bathstead, p. 38). Only two such local names can be pointed to, one on the island of Vigr, which lies some miles westward, or down the firth, from Laugaból, the other on the so-called Snowfell-strand just opposite to the island of Eiderisle, and that too is lying further west, or down the firth, than Laugaból. In the isle of Vigr this homestead of the saga cannot be sought, because the saga gives us clearly to understand that it was on the mainland itself. But there would be nothing in the way of fixing its locality opposite to Eiderisle, on the northern side of Icefirth. Now in his Jarðabók, estate valuation register, made in the course of 1702-1714, Arni Magnússon states that Mánaberg is the name of the place where now the out-dairy from Eiderisle is situate. Dr. Kålund has not been able to trace any recollection of the name among the present inhabitants of Snowfell-strand. But in 1805, according Johnsen's Jarðatal, p. 202, the name was still known in this neighbourhood. If this name can be supposed to represent the old homestead, then Mánaberg would have stood between Mýri (Dyrðilmýrr) and Unaðsdalr (see preface and map), and Howard dwelling west of the former house would have been in a manner sheltered against attacks from Moonberg Liot. There is nothing seriously in the way of supposing that a homestead called Moonberg might have stood here in the days of Howard the Halt.

Page 2, l. 21. "He" (Thorkel of Eiderisle) "was the Lawman of those of Icefirth." Only here and in the saga of the Svarfadardale men is mention made of this functionary during the period of the commonweal. In both cases the lögmaðr is invested with judicial authority. But in the earlier laws the term only means a lawyer, an expert at law. First after the union with Norway, A.D. 1262-64, the lögmaðr comes in as a magistrate appointed by the king. It seems, perhaps, strange that in independent

Iceland there should have been no local magistrates to settle contested points of law and right, as there were both in Norway and Sweden. But the matter is to a great extent explained by the fact that any man, who was, or felt himself to be, either wronged or feebly defended by the Goði whose liegeman, þingmaðr, he was, could transfer his allegiance to any other Goði he pleased. The saga leaves it unexplained why Howard did not do so, he being Thorbiorn's "thingman" (ch. vii. p. 24), until he had wrought his deed of revenge, when he threw himself under the protection of Eyolf the Gray. But the locality itself, where travelling is almost impossible but by sea, together with Thorbiorn's great power, were obvious obstacles in the way of such an arrangement. As for the term lawman—lögmaðr—being used here, it probably means only that the author of the saga, forgetful or ignorant of the past, foisted an institution of the thirteenth century upon the constitution of the eleventh. It must here be noted that all the law we have been dealing with is *customary*, as opposed to *political* law; it has no definite executive at its back; the aggrieved person and his kindred or chieftain are left to carry out its decisions if they can. Again, the "judges" are not, like the judges of *political* society, representatives of the executive power of the State, but are, in fact, our jurymen. We may say, in short, that the chief difference between the Customary and Political law is, that in the former, judgment withdraws protection from the condemned; in the latter, execution follows judgment inevitably.

Page 3, l. 25. Bear's-warmth, bjarn-ylr, refers to the exceeding warmth which people supposed was given to the blood of a bear. In old records we are not aware that any description of this quality of bears exists. But in the east of Iceland the legend is current still, that so great is the warmth of this animal that, walking over the snow in whatever frosty weather, it leaves a pool of water in every step. This is supposed to be the bear's-

warmth proper, and it can be transmitted to human beings who are born on a bear's fell. (Islenzkar þjóðsögur, vol. i. p. 608.)

Page 4, l. 4. Sheep-walks, afréttir, mountain pastures owned in common mostly by so and so many communes, more rarely by private people. Unto these the dry sheep were driven in spring from the home-pastures, and through these commons they roamed unlooked after till the end of September, when the communes sent out their sheep-gatherers to clear the walks. The sheep were driven down to one common fold, where they were sorted by the marks cut on their ears, and afterwards driven in separate droves to their respective owners. Meantime, there are no upland sheep-walks to clear in the locality to which the saga refers.

Page 4, l. 6. Winter-nights, vetrnætr. The summer began on a Thursday, and consequently closed on a Wednesday. But the winter began on the Saturday following. The intervening Thursday and Friday were the winter-nights proper. The first day of summer was the Thursday that fell on April 9-15, and the last was the Wednesday that fell on October 7-13. The winter-nights fell respectively on October 8-9 to October 14-15; Saturday, the first day of winter, fell on October 10-16, but in domestic computation the 14th of October was regarded as the first day of winter, as the 14th of April was that of summer.

Page 13, l. 11. "Thorbiorn rode to the Thing a-wooing, and craved the sister of Guest Oddleifson." This is a mistake, as the fragment of Howard's saga which we have given in the preface, xiii-xv, out of the Landnámabók shows. Thorbiorn had for wife Halldis, the sister of Liot, who dwelt at Ingialdsand. Both Liot and Guest went by the popular surname, "hinn spaki," which properly means "the tranquil," but is always applied to those who had the gift of prophecy, an imperturbable insight into the deep mysteries of fate. The part which the saga makes Guest "hinn spaki" play in Thorbiorn's

affairs is evidently transferred to him from his less-known surname namesake, Liot "hinn spaki."

Page 16, l. 26. "Now Thordis, Thorbiorn's sister, went out that morning of the fight, and heard the noise thereof, but might not see aught." Here is one more instance of the author's ignorance of local details. First Olaf is made to go "út með firðinum," out or down along the firth, instead of "inn með firðinum," up along the firth, since Howardstead was west of Loonsere, and consequently this place was "inn með firði," up along the firth in the direction from Howardstead. Secondly, Thorbiorn landed just below Loonsere, and there the fight befell, but Thordis' home, Knoll, was more than two miles distant, up along the western side of Kaldalón (see map), so she could neither hear nor see aught of the fight. About the locality of Olaf's fight Dr. Kålund says: "From the homestead the homefield stretches over a brent that leans down towards the 'ere' (above which Loonsere stands) and covers the uppermost part of the ere. Immediately down below the brent, in the midst of the green level field, is to be seen a cairn, heaped up of foreshore stones of the size of a man's fist, which presents a striking contrast to its surroundings. It is called 'Olaf's ruin,' Olafs rúst, and is accounted of as Olaf's tomb, 'leiði.'"—Beskr. af Island, i. 605.

Page 27, l. 17. In Biargey's ordering Thorhall to "row towards the cutter's beam," which evidently meant that he was to row round Thorbiorn's cutter, beginning the circle from the nearer beam, so as to cross her path, and in Thorbiorn's wrath for her doing this, there must lie hidden an allusion to a popular superstition. The probability is that a person with a good fetch (fylgja, hamingja) crossing the sea-way of him whose fetch was an evil one, ill-luck, was believed thereby to have confounded the evil fetch, and hastened on to ruin the person whom it "followed."

Pages 28-29. Of the brothers of Biargey, Valbrand, Thorbrand, and Asbrand, and of their respective home-

steads, nothing is otherwise known. This journey of Biargey's bears on the face of itself the evidence of being a legendary adornment.

Page 42. All that is here attributed to Steinthor of Ere is, no doubt, as we have shown in the preface, p. xv, due to Eyolf the Gray of Otterdale, who, according to Landnáma, was the chief that safeguarded Howard after his manslaughters.

Pages 45-46. The Thorbiorn of Ere whose sons are called here Grim and Thorstein, is in the Landnámabók called Grim Kögr (Bantling?), living at Brent, Brekka, and his sons are there called Sigurd and Thorkel. Here the confusion must all be on the side of Howard's saga.

Page 51. "Now there was a man named Atli, who dwelt at Otterdale, and was wedded to a sister of Steinthor of Ere, Thordis to wit." All that here is told of Atli the Little is no doubt pure romance. Among the children of Thorlak of Ere, the father of Steinthor, the very saga of the family, the Eyrbyggja saga, knows no daughter of the name of Thordis. But it knows Thordis, Súr's daughter, sister of Gísli Súrson, the great outlaw, whom Eyolf the Gray of Otterdale overcame at last, for which deed Thordis had nearly succeeded in killing Eyolf. It would seem as if the confusion of the Howard saga had gone so far as to join these two in marriage after changing Eyolf the Gray into Atli the Little.

The local confusion here is no less complete: "As goes the tale, the house at Otterdale was far from the highway and stood on the other side of the firth over against Ere." The house of Otterdale stood, as it still stands, far up the firth called Arnar-firth, which is the third considerable bay, counting from the south-westernmost point of the north-western peninsula, Látrabiarg or Biargtangar, that cuts into the land. To get by sea to it from Ere, situate on the southern shore of Broadfirth, would mean a sail not far short of a hundred miles, and yet our saga tells us that Atli got up early the same morning that Stein-

thor left Ere in the cutter taken from Thorbiorn, and *then* found the boat so near to the landing-place beneath Otterdale, that he recognized Steinthor on board. In fact the saga has removed Ere some fifty miles, as the crow flies, to the north, and planted it on the eastern side of Arnarfirth, opposite the house of Otterdale.

Page 67, l. 14. "In those days Earl Hakon ruled over Norway." We have shown, see preface, p. xxii, that the death of Olaf Howardson must have taken place, if not actually in the summer of A.D. 1001, at least a very short time before or after. Now after Olaf's death Howard was a bedridden man from grief for three years (cf. pages 18, 20, 27); then a fourth year passed when Howard's great affairs were settled at the Thing, in the fall of which probably he sold his house in accordance with the award given out by Guest Oddleifson (p. 64), that he should change his dwelling, "and not abide in this quarter of the land." Next he moves to Oxdale and abode there "certain winters" (p. 67), say two or three, and then he hears that Earl Hakon was dead, "and Olaf Tryggvison come to the land and gotten to be sole king of Norway" (p. 68). This news then ought at the earliest to have come to Howard about A.D. 1008, that is, thirteen years after the death of Hakon Sigurdson (ob. 995), and eight years after the death of Olaf Tryggvison (ob. 1000). It is much more likely that the Earl Hakon here meant was Hakon Eirikson, whom Olaf Haraldson (St. Olaf) deposed 1014, he himself a zealous propagator of Christianity, becoming sole king of Norway, 1015.

Page 76, l. 18. Skridinsenni is an exposed bold stretch of coast, facing the east, and running from Bitra or Bitrufirth north to the ness that marks the entrance to Kollafirth, situate in the southernmost part of the district of the Strands, in wider sense, within the present bailiwick of Strandasýsla. The Glum here mentioned was the grandson of Kjallak, who, according to the Eyrbyggja saga (ed. 1864, ch. 57), lived "at Kjallaksá (-river) of (on) Skriðinsenni." By our saga Glum had come, in one way

or another, into the family property at Skridinsenni, though his father Ospak lived at Ere in Bitra. Glum, according to Eyrbyggja, was a "mere youth a few years after Snorri Goði made Sælingsdalstongue his home," which he did A.D. 1008—a statement, by the way, which well agrees with the chronology of the Banded Men's saga, for, in ordinary circumstances, a son of his would have come to man's estate about 1050. It is not reasonable to suppose that Glum would have changed the name of his grandfather's abode on coming into the property. While therefore the property was still in the family, as it undoubtedly was at the time, or at least shortly before the time, that the events of the saga happened, Skridinsenni was a topographical, not a domiciliary term. By the time the saga was written down, perhaps more than two centuries afterwards, the interchange of the names of Kjallaksá and Skridinsenni might have taken place. At any rate, the name of the old house of Kjallaksá has for a long time been Skriðins or Skriðnis or Skriðnes-enni.

Pages 79-80. "Uspak rides to the Thing," etc. "So weareth summer: Uspak rideth to the Leet." The Leet was an assembly called together from the three Goðorð in every Thing; it was held at the same place as the várþing or spring-mote, and was hallowed and ruled, or presided over by one of the three Goðar of the Thing (see below). It was to be held not sooner than fourteen days after the meeting of the Althing closed, that is, from July 16-22. And it might not be held later than on the Sunday following that Saturday on which there still were left eight weeks of summer, that is, on the Sunday which O. S. fell on August 16-22. A Leet might not be shorter than "daytimes-Leet," nor longer than two-days Leet. "It should be hallowed even as Things (lawful assemblies) were hallowed, and withal the right of a man increaseth at an hallowed Leet, even as it doth at a Thing. There at the Leet should all new matters in law be given out, likewise the Calendar and the observance of Ember-days, and the beginning of Lent, so

also if there was leap-year, or if to summer is added,[1] also if men have to ride to the Althing before ten weeks of summer are passed. This shall be given out by that Goði to whom it is due to hallow the Leet, unless they (the three of them) have otherwise divided it (the Leet business) between them." Grág. I. a. 111-112.

Page 86, l. 1 (cf. p. 95). Days of summoning, stefnudagar, the days in spring on which summons were taken out for the várþing, and for the Althing in such cases as were not brought into court at the várþing. These days are not otherwise defined than as being in spring. But as the rule was that summons for the Spring-thing should run fourteen days, and those for the Althing four or three weeks, the "stefnudagar" for the former, which, at its earliest, could not begin till May 7th, must have fallen on and after April 23rd, for the latter, which began on June 18-24, they must have fallen on May 21st and afterwards. Cf. Grágás I. a. 96: "Let summons for the várþing not be taken out closer to it than that there be two weeks until that várþing (meet) unto which the case is summoned." *Ib.* I. a. 126: "It is right to summon all cases which do not involve levy of jurors from home, to the Althing all the time until the passing of the fifth day of the week, when seven weeks of the summer have gone by," *i.e.*, until the 28th of May. *Ib.* I. a. 179: "All these cases" (relating to manslaughter, murder, etc., which involved levy from home of jurors) "the plaintiff having had news thereof within four weeks of summer having past, or before, he shall have summoned, at the latest, on the day following that Wednesday, when six weeks of summer are past," *i.e.*, on May 21st.

Page 94, line 20, read: Gellir Thorkelson.

Page 125, line 2, read: the son of Ulvar the son of Wolf.

[1] This refers to the characteristic contrivance of the Icelandic calendar called Sumarauki, summer addition, invented by Thorstein Surt, A.D. 960, described in Islendingabók, ch. iv.

Page 125, line 21, read: Geir the Wealthy from Geirslithe.

Page 126, l. 9. We have rendered Rauða Biorn by Red Biorn in order to retain the shortness of the original. But the real rendering would be Red-iron-ore Biorn. "Rauða" is the gen. sing. of "rauði," red iron ore, hæmatite, for the smelting of which Skallagrim was especially noted (cf. Egil's saga, ch. xxx.). Now Red Biorn was a settler within Skallagrim's own claim, for he bought land of Skallagrim between Gorgeriver and Steamriver (Gljúfrár ok Gufár), so he probably took up from Skallagrim the craft of smelting hæmatite on his land, and thereby got his nickname "Of the red ore."

Page 126, line 11, read: Gunnwald, father to Thorkel who, etc.

Page 128, l. 16. "And I know that ye shall not away out of the haven before the spring-tide," says Odd-a-Tongue to the Norwegian shipmaster, when he refuses to abide by Odd's fixing of the prices at which only the wares on board might be sold. Blundketil, on knowing who the chapmen were, sent his son, Herstein, "down to the Haven" to bid the master to his house. In the Landnámabók we read (pp. 53-54): "Haven-Worm settled lands about Melahverfi out to Charwater and Salmon-water, and up as far as Duck-Creek-water, and abode in Haven" (see the map). In describing Haven, Höfn, from personal inspection, Dr. Kålund says: "A little to the south from the homestead is formed the small bight, called Belgsholts-Creek. This, it is evident, has given the homestead its name (Haven). The bight can be entered only by high water, all the parts outside being practically laid dry at ebb. Inside the narrow entrance, through which a strong current runs, up towards the cliffs of the strand a pool is formed, a little bend or bow with calm water of some depth, which must have offered a particularly suitable anchorage for small vessels. This inlet, which, no doubt, was pretty frequently used as harbour in ancient times, is especially bespoken in the

saga of Hen Thorir." This corroborates the accuracy of the saga all but completely. The Norway ship has evidently gone to anchor on a spring-tide, and has been too deep-going to get away by neap-tide.

Pages 130-131. The months mentioned here, Thorri, Goi, and One-month—"Einmánuðr"—are the last three of the winter season. The historical year began at this time in Iceland, as practically it did throughout western Christendom, on Christmas day with, in Iceland, its heathen vigil, as it were, Yule eve. But there is every probability that, from the time the office of the speaker-at-law was created, there co-existed with the historical the legal year, that began on the Icelandic midsummer's Sunday, which fell on July 22nd to 28th. It stands to reason, namely, that the speaker, having at the close of each Althing session to deliver to the Goðar the calendar of the ensuing year, in order that they again might publish the same to their thingmen at the Leets in the course of July and August, should have chosen a convenient point of time to start from. The above date was obviously convenient, "Midsummer" being a date term familiar to every peasant in the country. Hence the old order of the months in the vulgar calendar of Iceland:—

I.	Heyannir (Haytoil) . . .	July—August.
II.	Kornskurðarmánuðr, or Tvímánuðr (Corn shearing or Twainmonth)	Aug.—September.
III.	Haustmánuðr (Harvest-month)	Sept.—October.
IV.	Gormánuðr (Slaughter-month)	Oct.—November.
V.	Frermánuðr (Frost-month) .	Nov.—December.
VI.	Hrútmánuðr or Mörsugur (Ram-month or Fat-sucker)	Dec.—January.
VII.	Thorri	Jan.—February.
VIII.	Goi	Feb.—March.

IX.	Einmánuðr (One [= last Winter-] month)	March—April.
X.	Gaukmánuðr (Cuckoo) or Sáðtíð (Seedtide) or Harpa (Harp = Songbirds'-month?)	April—May.
XI.	Eggtíð (Eggtide) or Stekktíð[1]	May—June.
XII.	Sólmánuðr or Selmánuðr (Sun or Dairy-month) . .	June—July.

Only Thorri, Goi, Einmánuðr, and Tvímánuðr are mentioned in the sagas. All the months are enumerated in Snorra Edda's Skáldskaparmál (S. E., i. 510-512), only Snorri starts with "Haustmánuðr," which began about the autumnal equinox, Sept. 20-26; but that is not to be taken to mean that he regarded "Haustmánuðr" as the first month of the year. In collecting for the use of poets the various terms for divisions of time, he comes to the terms of the seasons, and starts from the autumnal equinox; so, in order to keep to the logical nexus of his argument, he begins his enumeration of the months from the same time mark. But we may also mention that the oldest computistic treatise in Icelandic literature (Cod. Reg., 1812, 4to., Royal Lib. Copenh.) starts its enumeration of the months with September, on the ground that it is the first month in the cycle of the Epacts, the term meant being September 23. Did Snorri Sturluson actually handle this precious volume, which, as it now exists, was written at least forty years before his death, and base on it his list of the months?

Page 152, l. 15 foll. "So when the boards were set, Herstein the bridegroom leapt up and over the board to where was a certain stone; then he set one foot upon the stone and spake: 'This oath I swear hereby, that be-

[1] "Stekkr," a fold for young lambs. The period from the time the ewes lamb (May) till the time of the so-called "fráfærur," when the lambs are weaned from the dams (end of June), is popularly called "stekktíð." During that time the lambs are kept at night inside a fold under roof.

fore the Althing is over this summer I shall have Arngrim the priest made fully guilty, or gained self-doom else,'" etc.

This is one of the many instances we meet with in the Icelandic sagas of solemn vows, usually of a desperate character, being made on festive occasions. Already in the ancient lay of Helgi Hiorvardson (Older Edda) the custom is mentioned: "King Hiorvard had made a vow to this end that he should marry the goodliest woman he should come to know of." In Ynglinga saga (ch. 40), a very interesting description is given of the ceremony observed when vows were taken in style, as it were. Ingjald the Evil-minded, the Over-king at Upsala, on succeeding his father, made a great "arvel," feast, to which he invited six neighbouring kinglets, for whom he had six high seats fitted up in a new banqueting hall. "It was a wont of those days, when an arvel was to be made after kings or earls, that he who made the feast and was to be 'lead to heritage' should sit on the ledge (footstool) before the high seat all the time until the bringing in of that bumper which was called 'Bragi's Bumper.' Then he must rise up against Bragi's Bumper, and make a vow and quaff the bumper afterwards. Thereupon he should be led to the high seat that was his father's; and then he had come into all the heritage the father had left. Now in this same wise this was done here. And when Bragi's Bumper came in, King Ingjald rose and took in hand a mighty horn of a wild ox, and he made the vow that he should widen out his kingdom by half towards every side or else die. Whereupon he quaffed off the horn. And when men were drunk in the evening, King Ingjald spake to Folkvid and Hulvid, the sons of Svipdag, and bade them beweapon themselves and their men even as had been settled earlier in the evening. So they went out to the new hall and brought fire up to it, and therewith it began to burn. And therewithin there burned six kings with all their folk, but those who sought to get out were

swiftly cut down. Thereupon King Ingiald made himself master of all the lands these kings had owned, and gathered tribute from them."

A wiser vow, made for a nobler end, was that of Herstein, the son of Earl Atli the Slender of Gaular in Norway, as recorded in the Flóamanna saga (Fornsögur, Leipzig, 1860, p. 121). Ingolf, son of Orn, the first settler in Iceland, together with his foster-brother Leif (Hiorleif), invited the sons of the earl, Hastein and Herstein, to a banquet, at which Herstein cast fond glances at Helga, the sister of Ingolf, "the goodliest and the best-mannered of women," and made a vow that her he would have for wife or no woman else. "Said he, he had been the first to begin this play, 'and now, Ingolf, it is thy turn,' quoth he. Answered Ingolf: 'Let Herstein now have his say first, for he is the wisest of us, and the first in all matters whatsoever.' Then Hastein said: 'This vow I make that, though I be beholden to men, I shall not twist a right judgment aside if the same be entrusted to me on faith.' Said Herstein: 'This vow of thine is not at all by so much the more discreet that thou art counted wiser than we are, or what dost thou mean to do, if thou hast to give out an award concerning friends or foes?' Hastein answered: 'Thereto I mean to see myself.'" As it happened, his next award was to deprive the foster-brothers of their lands and goods, and to exile them from their country of Firdir, an award which was the immediate cause of Iceland being settled.

The blind belief in the sanctity and inviolability of these vows, once made, no matter how unwisely, is well illustrated by the story of the vow of Hrafnkel Frey's priest (Hrafnkelssaga, pp. 5 and 8): "Hrafnkel owned a choice thing which he prized above whatever else; it was a horse which he called Frey-Faxe. Half of that horse he gave to his friend Frey. For this horse he had so great a love that he made a vow to put to death anyone who durst ride it without his leave. . . . In the

morning he has a horse fetched and saddled, and rode up to the mountain dairy. In blue raiment he rode, axe in hand, but with no more of weapons. Then Einar (his shepherd) had just driven the ewes into the fold and lay on the wall thereof counting his flock while the women were a-milking. They (his servants) greeted him, and he asked how they were getting on. 'It has gone awkwardly with me,' said Einar, 'I have missed thirty ewes for a week, but have now found them at last.' Hrafnkel said he had no fault to find on that score. 'But hast thou not done something worse? Didst thou not have a ride on Faxe the other day?' Einar said he might not gainsay that utterly. 'Why didst thou ride on this horse which was forbidden thee, seeing thou hadst plenty of other horses to choose from, which thou wast free to use? Now I should have forgiven thee this one case, had I not made such a solemn vow about it already, because, moreover, thou hast owned to it in a manly wise.' But whereas he believed that such men who should break their own vows never would come to aught good, he leapt off his horse and upon Einar and dealt him a death-wound then and there."

Numerous other instances might be added, notably the famous vows of the Jomsvikings, which brought them to their ruin in the reputed battle of Hiorungavog against Earl Hakon of Norway, about A.D. 994 (Jomsvikinga saga); King Harold Hairfair's vow (Heimskringla); Hroald Haraldson's, the bow-breaker's (Hord Grimkelson's saga), Emperor Otto the First's (Jomsvikinga saga), etc.

Page 161, l. 25. "My handmaidens." His arrows, to wit. For the "sleep-thorn," here used for the long sleep of death, see Volsunga saga, chap. xx.

INDEX.

INDEX.

I. PERSONS.

ALF-A-DALES, Alfr í Döl-um, 154.

AN, Ann, a homeman of Asbrand of Asbrandstead, and fosterer of his son, Hallgrim, joins Howard's band of revenge, 32; slain by Brand the Strong, 36; atoned at the Althing, 64.

ARI the Learned, author of Islendingabók and Landnáma, xii, xiii, xxii.

ARNDIS, Arndís, daughter of Hedin, wife to Hedin, the father of Halla, xviii.

ARNGRIM, Arngrímr, the Priest, son of Helgi, dwelt at North-tongue, 125; gives his son Helgi in fostering to Hen Thorir, 127; refuses to listen to Hen Thorir's slandering of Blundketil, 135-137; warns Thorwald, son of Odd-a-Tongue, not to take up Hen Thorir's case against Blundketil, 138-140; yet joins in summoning Blundketil and in burning him in his house, 140, 142, 143; gathers forces to defeat Thord Gellir's blood-suit after Blundketil, 153; is made a full outlaw at the Althing, and goes abroad an exile, 158.

ASBRAND, Asbrandr, Biargey's brother, 29.

ASDIS, sister to Liot the Sage, wife of Ospak Osvifson, xiii, xiv.

ASMUND, Asmundr, the Long-hoary, father of Thordis, the wife of Glum of Skridins-enni, 76.

ATLI "the Little," "the Miser" of Otterdale, his miserly ways and abuse of Steinthor of Ere, his brother-in-law, 51-55; his bounteous ways and praises of Steinthor, 55; shelters Howard and his followers, while Steinthor goes to the Althing, 57-65; his dream, warning of advancing foes, 59, 60; his fight with the Dyrafirthers, 60-63; honours paid to him at Howard's triumphal banquet, 66.

BANDED MEN, The, their plot to ruin Odd of Mel, 94;

are rated all round by old Ufeig of Reeks, 110-112; their plot foiled, and their angry bandying of words with Egil Skulison, 113-117.

BERGTHOR, Bergþórr, of Bodvarsknolls, the judge who summed up the case for Uspak Glumson's outlawry, 120.

BERSI, son of Halldor, the son of Gunnbiorn, father to Thormod Coalbrowscald, xvi.

BIALFI, a half-witted brother to Mar Hildison of Swalastead, wounds Uspak mortally, 120, 121.

BIARGEY, daughter of Valbrand, xvi-xvii; wife of Howard the Halt, 2; her brave behaviour in her grief for the loss of Olaf, 18-30; urges Howard to claim atonement of Thorbiorn, 19; again to seek atonement at the Althing, 20, 21; her meeting with Thorbiorn on the sea, 27; rouses Howard to the revenge of Olaf for the last time, 30, 31; entertains with Howard at a feast Guest Oddleifson, Steinthor of Ere, and Atli of Otterdale, 66, 67; goes with Howard abroad, is christened, and dies that same winter, 67, 68.

BLUNDKETIL, Blundketill, son of Geir the Wealthy, dwelt at Ornolfsdale, 125, 126; the wealthiest and best beloved of men, 126; bids to his home Erne, the Norwegian shipmaster, in spite of Odd-a-Tongue, 129, 130; craves, when hay harvest fails, his rents in hay, and orders his tenants to cut down their live stock accordingly, 130; his kind-heartedness as a landlord, 131, 132; goes with his tenants to Hen Thorir to bargain for hay, 132-135; is burnt in his own house by Thorwald, Odd-a-Tongue's son, in company with Hen Thorir and Arngrim the Goði, xxxi, 142, 143; Thord Gellir's account of him, 149, 150; award for his burning given out at the Althing, 158.

BRAND, Brandr, the Strong, of the household of Thorbiorn Thiodrekson, 2; gets Olaf Howardson to rid him of the ghost of Thormod of Bank, 10, 11; rouses Thorbiorn's jealousy of Olaf by praising him for the deed, 11, 12; prevents Thorbiorn slaying Thorhall and maiming Biargey, 28; slain by Hallgrim Asbrandson, 35, 36; atoned at the Althing, 64.

BURISLAV, King of Gardar (Russia), xviii.

DAGSTYGG (Dayshy), King of the Giants, xviii.

DYRI of Dyrafirth, "next of

account to Thorarin the Priest," a fictitious character, plans with Thorarin the priest of Dyrafirth an armed onset on Atli of Otterdale, and rides with Thorarin to the Althing, 58; agrees to Guest Oddleifson's settling of peace between the kin of Thorbiorn and Howard, 63, 64; heavily censured by Guest for his double-dealing, 65.

EGIL, Egill, the son of Skúli, one of the Banded Men (he was the great-grandson of Egil Skallagrimson), 94, 96; how he was bribed out of the plot of the Banded Men by Ufeig, "the old carle," 97-103; undertakes to be joint-awarder with Gellir Thorkelson in Odd's bribery case, 113; and to defend the same before the Banded Men, 113-117; goes to Odd's bridal, 118.

EGIL, son of Valastein, xiv.

EINAR Fly, Einarr Fluga, the king's bailiff over Finmark, 167-169.

EINAR, Einarr, son of Jarnskeggi, 105.

ELIN (Helen), daughter of Burislav, King of Gardar (Russia), xviii.

EREMEN, the descendants of Steinthor of Ere, 104.

ERIC, Eiríkr, King of Upsala, xviii.

ERNE, Orn, a Norwegian ship-master, 127; refuses to abide by Odd-a-Tongue's appraising of his wares, 128; goes in his despite to Blundketil's house, 129, 130; hearing of Hen Thorir having insultingly summoned Blundketil, he shoots an arrow after the summoning band and kills Helgi, Arngrim Goði's son, on the spot, 141-143; is burnt in Blundketil's house, 143.

EYOLF, Eyjólfr (or Eyjúlfr), the Gray of Otterdale, shelters in his old age Howard the Halt after the slaughter of Thorbiorn Thiodrekson, xv, xxii.

EYIULF, son of Valbrand, one of Howard's band of revenge, 28, 32, 38, 39, 40, 61, 62; banished the land during the lifetime of Thorarin, the priest of Dyrafirth, 64.

EYVIND, Eyvindr, the Eastman, father to Snæbiorn and Helgi the Lean, xvii.

EYVIND Knee, a settler in Icefirth (see map), great-grandfather to Biargey, the wife of Howard the Halt, xvi.

GEIR the Wealthy, Geirr hinn auðgi, son of Ketil Blund, 125.

GEIRDIS, mother of Howard, 41, in the verse.

GELLIR, not Thordson, but Thorkelson of Holyfell, the grandfather of Ari the Learned, one of the Banded Men, 94 *n.*; is bribed by old Ufeig out of the plot of the Banded Men, 103-108; undertakes to be a joint-judge with Egil Skulison in the bribery case of Odd, and to give out the award, 113; gives one of his daughters in marriage to Odd, and attends the bridal, 118; died at Roskilde in Denmark, 1073, xxvii.

GLUM, Glúmr, son of Uspak Kjallakson, of Skridinsenni, 76.

GORM, Gormr, a Swedish duke, xviii.

GRETTIR the Strong, 76.

GRIM, Grímr, son of Thorbiorn of Ere (probably the same as the Landnáma, p. 145, calls Sigurd, son of Grim Kogr), slays Liot of Redsand, and joins Howard's band at Steinthor of Ere's, 46-49, 61, 62; banished the land for the lifetime of Thorarin the priest of Dyrafirth, 64.

GRIM KOGR, father of Sigurd and Thorkel, who slew Liot the Sage, xiii-xv.

GRIMOLF, Grímólfr, son of Olaf Evenpate, xvii.

GRIOTGARTH, Grjótgarðr, Earl of Hladir in Norway, uncle to Earl Hakon, xiii.

GROA, daughter of Herfinn and Halla, wife of Hroar and mother of Sléttu-Biorn, xviii.

GUEST Oddleifson, Gestr Oddleifsson, of Mead on Bardstrand, the northern shore of Broadfirth (see note to p. 13), visits Liot the Sage, xiv; gives his sister in marriage to Thorbiorn Thiodrekson, 13; forces Thorbiorn to make atonement in threefold weregild for Olaf Howardson, 24-26; settles peace for Howard at the Althing, 63-65.

GUNNAR, Gunnarr, son of Hlifar, married to Helga, the sister of Thord Gellir, 146; forced by Thorkel Welt to promise his daughter Thurid, the foster-daughter of Thord Gellir, in marriage to Herstein, the son of Blundketil, 146-148; and then first knows of Blundketil's burning, and that Herstein is a homeless orphan, 148, 149; beguiles Thord Gellir to betroth in his own name Thurid to Herstein, before telling him anything of the burning of Blundketil, 149-151; his vow at the bridal of Herstein, his son-in-law, 152; flits his house to Ornolfsdale, 155; refuses Thorod, Odd-a-Tongue's son, his daughter, while at enmity with the latter, 159, 160; is set upon

by Odd-a-Tongue, but defended by Thorod, who makes peace between them, 160-163.

GUNNAR, son of Valbrand, and brother to Biargey, xvi.

GUNNBIORN, Gunnbjörn, son of Wolf the Crow, discoverer of Gunnbiorn Skerries, xvi.

GUNNLAUG, mother of Ufeig of Reeks, 73.

GUNNSTEIN, Gunnsteinn, son of Gunnbiorn, xvi.

GUNNWALD, Gunnvaldr, son of Red Biorn, brother to Thorkel Welt, 126.

HAKON, Earl of Norway, A.D. 976-995, 67.

HALL, Hallr, son of Styrmir of Asgeirswater, 105.

HALLA, mother to Thorgils, kinsman of Guest Oddleifson, 24.

HALLA, daughter of Hedin, wife to Herfinn, the son of Thorgils, xviii.

HALLDIS, sister to Liot the Sage, married to Thorbiorn Thiodrekson, xiii.

HALLDOR, Halldórr, son of Gunnbiorn, xvi.

HALLGRIM, Hallgrímr, son of Asbrand, one of Howard's band of revenge, 29, 32, 33, 38, 39, 41, 42, 56, 61, 62; banished the land for the lifetime of Thorarin the priest of Dyrafirth, 64.

HALLGRIM, son of Valbrand, and brother to Biargey, xvi.

HAROLD, Haraldr, "Harðráði" (cruel-minded), son of Sigurd, King of Norway, 1046-1066, xxvi, 111; hoodwinked by Odd Ufeigson, 169, 170.

HARDREF, Harðrefr, father to Thorgrim, the father to Liot the Sage, xiii.

HAREK, Harekr, a kinsman of Thorstein Odd Ufeigson's friend, takes stallions to Norway as a gift for Thorstein, 174, 175.

HEDIN, Héðinn, father to Arndis, the wife of Hedin, the father of Halla, the wife of Herfinn, xviii.

HEDIN, father to Halla, the wife of Herfinn, xviii.

HELGA, sister of Thord Gellir, wife of Gunnar, son of Hlifar, 146.

HELGA, daughter of Thorgeir of Withymere, wife of Thorkel, son of Gunnwald, 126 *n.*

HELGI, son of Arngrim, the priest of Northtongue, 125; is fostered by Hen Thorir, 127; refutes openly all Hen Thorir's slandering of Blundketil, 136, 137; goes with Hen Thorir to the summoning of Blundketil, 140; is slain by an arrow-shot of Master Erne's, 141, 142.

HELGI, son of Hogni, father to

Arngrim, the priest of Northtongue, 125.

HELGI, son of Red Biorn, and brother to Thorkel Welt, dwelt at Hwamm in Northwaterdale, 126; with his brother, Thorkel Welt, he joins Thord Gellir in the suit for the burning of Blundketil, 154.

HELGI the Lean, the settler of the whole of Eyiafirth, xvii, xx, xliv, xlv.

HEN THORIR, Hænsa-þórir, a tramping pedlar, amongst other things, in poultry, wherewith he grew so wealthy that he became a landowner, with his seat "at Water" up from Northtongue, 126; persuades Arngrim the priest to give him his son Helgi to bring up, 127; amasses wealth, yet is in ill favour of folk, *ib.*; refuses to sell aught of his over-plenty of hay to Blundketil for his tenants, 132-135; he goes to visit neighbours to tell them how he has been robbed by Blundketil, 135-137; bribes Thorwald, son of Odd-a-Tongue, to set up a law-case against Blundketil, 137-140; brings about the burning in his house of Blundketil, 142, 143; is summoned to the Spring court of Thingness by Thord Gellir, 153; vanishes from the countryside, *ib.*; lays an ambush for Herstein, but is killed himself, 158.

HERFINN, Herfinnr, son of Thorgils, the son of Gorm a Swedish duke, xviii.

HERGRIM, Hergrímr, son of Thorgils, the son of Gorm, a Swedish duke, xviii.

HERMUND, son of Illugi the Black of Gilsbank, one of the Banded Men (he was an older brother of Gunnlaug the Wormtongue, and must have been by this time a very old man), 94, 96; for his part in the plot against Odd of Mel, see Banded Men; he sets out with a band of men to burn Egil of Burg in his house, but dies on the way, 119.

HERSTEIN, Hersteinn, son of Blundketil, 126; befriends Erne, the Norwegian shipmaster, 128, 129; staying with his foster-father Thorbiorn, on the night of his father's burning within, he has a dream telling him of the event, 143; goes with Thorbiorn for help and counsel to Odd-a-Tongue, 143; witnesses him hallow to himself, by fire, his patrimony, 144; and his foster-father moving in wizard's manner all goods and live stock from the burnt house westaway-ward to Swigniskarth, 144, 145; his vow at his own wedding feast, 152;

takes up his abode at Gunnarstead, 155; goes to Ornolfsdale when other folk have gone to the Thing, 156; escapes being betrayed into Hen Thorir's ambush, and slays him, and rides with his head to the Althing, 157, 158.

HOGNI, Högni, son of Halldor, father to Helgi, the father to Arngrim the priest, 125.

HOLMSTEIN, Hólmsteinn, son of Snæbiorn of Waterfirth, xvii.

HOWARD THE HALT, Hávarðr halti, xv-xxiii; dwelt at Bluemere, a whilom viking and of good blood, 1; chafes under the slanders of Thorbiorn Thiodrekson, 7; his converse with Thorgerd of Bank, 7, 8; is robbed by Thorbiorn of a whale, 9, 10; flits across Icefirth out of Thorbiorn's into his own kindred's neighbourhood, and builds a house called Howardstead, xix-xxi, 12; his grief for the death of his son Olaf, 18-27; claims atonement of Thorbiorn, and is ill-treated by him, 19; rides on the same errand to the Althing, is befriended by Guest Oddleifson, but brutally insulted by Thorbiorn, 21-27; slays Thorbiorn in revenge for his son, 30-39; slays Liot of Moonberg, 38-41; is sheltered by Steinthor of Ere and Atli of Otterdale, 42-65; peace settled for him by Guest Oddleifson at the Althing, 63, 64; gives a great feast in honour of Guest and Steinthor and Atli, 66, 67; flits to Oxdale off Swarfadardale, 67; goes abroad, and is christened, and comes back with much church timber, and settles in Thorhallsdale, and dies, 68.

HROAR, father to Sléttu-Biorn, xviii.

HROMUND, Hromundr (son of Thorir), a settler, 125.

INGIGERD, Ingigerðr, sister to Dagstygg, queen of King Burislav of Gardar, xviii.

JARNGERD, Jarngerðr, mother of Ufeig of the Skards, 73.

JARNGERD, daughter of Ufeig Jarngerdson of the Skards, mother of Gunnlaug, the mother of Ufeig of Reeks, 73.

JARNSKEGGI, son of Einar Eyolfson brother to Gudmund the Mighty of Modruvellir in Eyiafirth in the North, a Banded Man, 94.

JOFRID, Jofríðr, daughter of Gunnar the son of Hlífar, 146; marries Thorod, son of Odd-a-Tongue, 159-163; after one year or so she

marries Thorstein of Burg, the son of Egil, 163.

JOFRID, daughter of Odd-a-Tongue, 125.

JORUN, Jorunn (daughter of Helgi), wife of Odd-a-Tongue, 125, 154.

KETIL BLUND, Ketill Blundr, a settler, 125.

KOLSKEGG, Kolskeggr, the Learned, xii, note 2.

LIOT THE SAGE, Ljótr spaki, of Ingialdsand, son of Thorgrim, xiii; slain by the sons of Grim Kogr, xiv, xv.

LIOT, al. Holmgangliot, Ljótr, Hólmgöngu-Ljótr, of Redsand, a spurious character fashioned out of Liot the Sage of Ingialdsand (see preface, pp. xiii-xv), 45; his difference with Thorbiorn of Ere about a water-meadow, 46; is set upon and slain by the sons of Thorbiorn, 47, 48; no atonement for him awarded at the Althing, 64.

LIOT, reputed "brother to Thorbiorn, and in all wise as like him as might be," is otherwise unknown as one of the sons of Thiodrek, 2; is attacked and slain in his house by Howard and his band, 38-41.

MAR, Márr, son of Hildir, the second husband of Swala, murdered by Uspak, 120.

NESTOR, the historian of Russia, xviii.

ODD, Oddr, Thorbrandson, one of Howard's band of revenge, 29, 32, 39, 41, 61, 62; banished the land for the lifetime of Thorarin, the priest of Dyrafirth, 64.

ODD, Oddr, son of Ufeig of Reeks, grows up in little favour with his father, 73, 74; leaves home, and makes money by fishing and carrying cargoes between Midfirth and the Strands, 74, 75; he takes to trading abroad, and was oft with lords and men of dignity, 75; buys the estate of Mel, and is accounted the richest man in Iceland, 76; takes in Uspak Glumson, and likes him well, 76, 77; takes up or buys a new Goðorð, 77; gives his house and Goðorð in Uspak's charge while going abroad, 78-80; returns and forces Uspak to hand over to him his Goðorð, 81, 82; misses forty wethers at autumn folding, and lays the theft on Uspak, 83; bargains with his kinsman Vali to find out the truth, 83, 84; goes to summon Uspak, but is hoodwinked by Swala, 86; pro-

secutes Uspak at the Althing and loses the case, 87-89; wins it again through the guiles of his father, 90-93; is informed by his father of the plot of the Banded Men, 95; he brings all his wealth in chattels on board ship in Ramfirth, 97; hears from his father how his case was won, 117; sails to Orkney, and coming back marries a daughter of Gellir Thorkelson, 117-119; adventure with Einar Fly, 167-169; hoodwinks King Harold, 169-174.

ODD-A-TONGUE, Tungu-Oddr, son of Onund Broadbeard, a Goði, "not held for a man of fair dealings," 125; as Goði he claims to settle the prices of Erne the Norwegian's imported wares, 127, 128; lets the matter rest, on knowing that Blundketil has befriended Erne, 130; will have nought to do with Hen Thorir's slanders of Blundketil, 137; gathers forces to oppose Thord Gellir at the spring-mote of Thingness, 153; meets him at Whitewater with overwhelming force, so Thord, after some fighting and loss of men, has to retire, 154; goes to the Althing and fights again with Thord, but is over-mastered, and "it went heavily with him," 155-158; sets on Gunnar of Ornolfsdale with intent to burn him in his house, but is prevented by his own son, Thorod, who makes peace between them, 160-163.

OGMUND, Ogmundr, son of Valastein, xiv.

OLAF Evenpate, Olafr Jafnakollr, a settler in Icefirth (see map), xvii.

OLAF Feilan, father to Thord Gellir, xxxii.

OLAF, son of Howard, xv-xviii, "young of years, the doughtiest of men," etc., 2; he had "bear's-warmth," *bjarn-ylr* (and is therefore sometimes in Icelandic folk-lore called O. Bear's-Warmth), 3; his luck in finding missing sheep in autumn, 4-6; visits Sigrid, Thorbiorn's housekeeper, 5; his wrath at being slandered for theft, 7; his fight with the ghost of Thormod of Bank, 8-11; his fight with Thorbiorn, and death, 14-18; the date of the event, xxii; atonement awarded for him at the Althing, 63.

OLAF Tryggvison, King of Norway, 995-1000, 67, 68.

ONUND Broadbeard, Onundr Breiðskeggr, a land-settler, son of Ulfar the son of Wolf of Fitiar, father to Odd-a-Tongue, 125.

ORLIG, Orlygr, the Old, son of Hrapp, a settler, 125.

ORNOLF, Ornólfr, a goodman who tries to betray Herstein into Hen Thorir's ambush, 156-158.
OSPAK, Ospakr, Osvifson, xiii.

RANVEIG, daughter of Earl Griotgarth, mother to Liot the Sage, xiii.
RED BIORN, Rauða-Björn (see note to p. 126), a settler, 126.

SCART, Skarfr, son of Thordis of the Knoll the sister of Thorbiorn Thiodrekson, 3; falls fighting against Olaf Howardson, 17; judged unworthy of atonement at the Althing, 64.
SIGRID, Sigríðr, "young and high-born," Thorbiorn Thiodrekson's housekeeper, 1, 3, 4; goes from Thorbiorn of Bathstead to live with Thoralf of Loonsere, 13, 14; warns Olaf Howardson not to fight with Thorbiorn, 14; disappeared on the day that Olaf fell, and was never heard of again, 18.
SIGURD, Sigurðr, son of Grim, the slayer of Liot the Sage, xiii-xv.
SKEGGBRODDI, son of Biarni, from Hof in Weaponfirth, in eastern Iceland, one of the Banded Men, 94, 97.
SKIDI, father of Ufeig of Reeks, 73.
SLÉTTU-BIORN, son of Hroar, a settler of Skagafiord, xviii.
SNÆBIORN, Snæbjörn, son of Egvind the Eastman, a settler in Icefirth, xvii.
SNÆBIORN Galt, Snæbjörn Galti, son of Holmstein the son of Snæbiorn, xvii.
SNORRI the Priest, Goði, 104.
SNORRI, son of Kalf, a descendant of Odd of Mel, 121.
STEINGRIM, Steingrímr, son of Eyolf the Gray, xv, xxii.
STEINOLF, Steinólfr, the Short, a settler in Saurby in the Dales, in western Iceland, xviii.
STEINTHOR of Ere, Steinþórr af Eyri (see preface, p. xv), a mighty chief from Broadfirth, befriends Howard, coming to the Thing to claim atonement of Thorbiorn Thiodrekson for his son Olaf, 21-23; shelters Howard and his band after the slaughter of Thorbiorn and Liot of Moonberg (see preface, p. xv), 41-45; takes in the slayers of Holmgang-Liot, 48-50; his chief-like safe-guarding of Howard and the sons of Thorbiorn of Ere, 49-53, cf. xv; his visit to Atli the Little of Otterdale, 51-55; goes to the Althing and acts with Guest Oddleifson in settling peace for Howard, 63-65; his daughters referred to as of marriageable age, 104.

STURLA, son of Thiodrek, brother to Thorbiorn, 27, 34; slain by Torfi Valbrandson, 36-38; weregild settlement for him at the Althing, 63; a mistake of the saga, for Sturla never went to Icefirth, but abode in Saurby, and lived long after Thorbiorn's death.

STYRMIR of Asgeirswater, son of Thorgeir, a Goði, one of the Banded Men, combines with Thorarin of Longdale to upset Odd's case against Uspak, 87, 88; sets afoot with Thorarin a plot to ruin Odd, 94; summons Odd for having brought bribes into court, 95; comes to the Althing, 96; bears the chief part in the plot of the Banded Men, 98; is severely rated by "Old Ufeig," 110.

SWALA, Svala, "a fair woman and a young," of Swalastead in Willowdale, prays Uspak to take over the charge of her house, 80; she betroths herself to and marries Uspak, and goes to live with him at Mel, 81; saves Uspak from Odd's attack, 86; married a second time to Mar, son of Hildir, 120.

SWART, Svartr, a thrall at Ere, 56.

THIODREK, þjóðrekr, son of Sléttu-Biorn, moves his home from Saurby to Icefirth, xviii.

THIODREK, son of Sturla Thiodrekson, 27, 34, 63.

THORA, þóra, daughter of King Eric of Upsala, xviii.

THORA, daughter of Gunnstein, wife to Olaf Evenpate, xvii.

THORALF, þórálfr, of Loonsere, a kinsman of Sigrid Thorbiorn Thiodrekson's housekeeper, 3; takes his kinswoman Sigrid from Bathstead with her goods appraised to her, 13.

THORARIN, þórarinn, fosterson of Liot the Sage, xiii.

THORARIN the Sage, the Goði of the men of Longdale in Hunavatns-Thing, one of the Banded Men, refuses to give his kinswoman Swala in marriage to Uspak Glumson, 80, 81; joins Styrmir of Asgeirswater to upset Odd's case against Uspak, 87, 88; and in a plot to ruin Odd, 94; and in summoning Odd for having bribed the judges at the Althing, 95; comes to the Althing, 97; is, with Styrmir of Asgeirswater, the ringleader in the plot of the Banded Men, 98.

THORARIN, "brother of those sons of Thiodrek, a priest of Dyrafirth," a spurious character, plans with Thorgrim, Dyri's son, an armed

onset on Atli of Otterdale, and rides to the Althing, 58; agrees to Guest Oddleifson's settling of peace between him and Howard at the Althing, 63, 64; is soundly rated by Guest for double-dealing, 65.

THORBIORN, Þorbjörn, of Ere, the father of Grim and Thorstein, who slew "Liot of Redsand," is the same person which the Landnáma calls Grim Kögr (see preface, p. xiii), 45, 46; his dealings with Liot about a water-meadow, 46, 47; his device for escaping blood-suit after the slaughter of Liot by his sons, 48-50; the meadow awarded him at the Althing, 64.

THORBIORN, the fosterer of Herstein Blundketil's son, skilled in magic, 143; seeks help and counsel of Odd-a-Tongue after the burning of Blundketil, *ib.*; witnesses Odd-a-Tongue hallow to himself the land of Ornolfsdale, 144; drives all Blunketil's live stock away west to Swigniskarth, 144, 145; gets Thorkel Welt to befriend Herstein, Blundketil's son, 145, 146.

THORBIORN, son of Thiodrek of Bathstead, xv, xix, was a Goði in Icefirth, of high descent, a man of might and injustice, 1; his dealings with Olaf Howardson, 4-18; robs Howard of a whale, 9, 10; marries the sister of Guest Oddleifson (see note to p. 13), 13; his fight with and slaughter of Olaf Howardson, 14-18; his outrage on Howard claiming atonement for his son, 19; his dealings with Howard at the Althing, 21-27; is forced by Guest Oddleifson to atone for Olaf Howardson, 24, 25; smites Howard on the face with a bag containing the teeth of his son, 26; goes west to Vadil in his cutter to fetch his brother Sturla and his son Thiodrek, 27; is slain by Howard on coming back to Bathstead, 34-37; no atonement awarded for him at the Althing, 64.

THORBRAND, Þorbrandr, brother to Biargey, 29.

THORD, Þórðr, Gellir, son of Olaf Feilan, 146; is beguiled by Gunnar Hlifarson to betroth in his own name his foster-daughter Thurid, Gunnar's own daughter, to Herstein, Blundketil's son, before being told that he is a houseless orphan, 149-151; whereat Thord is exceeding wroth, 151; but yet has Thurid and Herstein married at his house, 152, 153; he goes to Burgfirth and summons Arngrim the

priest and Hen Thorir to Thingness-thing, 153; goes to prosecute the blood-suit after Blundketil at Thingness-thing, but has after some fighting to yield to Odd-a-Tongue's overwhelming force, and appeals the case to the Althing, 154, 155; rides to the Althing, where he fights with Odd-a-Tongue, who gets the worst of it, and accepts a peaceful award of the blood-case, 155, 156.

THORDIS, Þórdís, daughter of Asmund the Long-hoary, sister to Grettir the Strong, wife of Glum Uspakson of Skridinsenni, 76.

THORDIS, wife of Atli the Little of Otterdale, 51-53.

THORDIS of Knoll (d. of Thiodrek), sister to Thorbiorn Thiodrekson, and mother of Vakr and Scart, 3; eggs Scart to join Thorbiorn in the fight with Olaf Howardson, 16-18.

THORGEIR, Þorgeirr, of Bathdale, son of Haldora, comes to the Thing riding "from the east," so he must, in all probability, have come from Bathdale, Laugardal, in Arness-Thing, one of the Banded Men, 94, 97.

THORGEIR of Withymere, father to Helga, the wife of Thorkel the son of Gunnwald, 126.

THORGERD, Þorgerðr, wife of Thormod of Bank, 2; comes to Bluemere for help against her dead husband walking again, 7.

THORGERD, daughter of Vali, wife of Ufeig of Reeks, 73.

THORGILS, Þorgils, son of Gorm, duke in Sweden, and Thora, daughter of King Eric of Upsala, xviii.

THORGILS, son of Halla, a kinsman of Guest Oddleifson, 24.

THORGRIM, Þorgrímr, Dyri's son, "a wizard," 58 foll.

THORGRIM Gagar (Dog), son of Liot the Sage, xiii, xiv.

THORGRIM, son of Hardref, father to Liot, xiii.

THORHALL, Þórhallr, a kinsman of Howard's, 3; helps Biargey, when Howard grows helpless from grief, to keep the house going, 18 foll.; goes with Howard on his journey of revenge for Olaf, 31-39; fights with the Dyrafirthers, 61, 62; settles in Thorhallsdale in Eyiafirth, 67-68.

THORIR, Þórir. See Hen Thorir.

THORIR the Stamper, Þórir Hlammandi, 125.

THORIR Thorbrandson, one of Howard's band of revenge, 29, 32, 39, 41, 61, 62; banished the land dur-

ing the lifetime of Thorarin, priest of Dyrafirth, 64.

THORKEL, Þorkell, son of Blundketil, by Ari stated to have been burnt in the house of Ornolfsdale instead of Blundketil himself, a statement also recorded in other old authorities, xxxii, *n.*

THORKEL of Eiderisle, "the Lawman of those of Icefirth," 2.

THORKEL, son of Grim Kogr, the slayer of Liot the Sage (Landnáma, pp. 145-147), xiii-xv.

THORKEL, son of Gunnwald (see note to p. 126, l. 11), married to Helga, the daughter of Thorgeir of Withymere, 126.

THORKEL WELT, Þorkell Trefill, son of Red Biorn, dwelt at Swigniskarth, 126; befriends Herstein, Blundketil's son, after the burning of his father, 145, 146; forces Gunnar, son of Hlifar, not knowing that Herstein Blundketilson is a homeless orphan, to promise him his daughter Thurid in marriage, 146-148; gathers forces to back Thord Gellir in the blood-suit at Thingness-Thing, 155, 156.

THORLEIF, Þorleifr, son of Eyvind Knee, xvi.

THORMOD, Þormóðr, of Bank, supposed to be a shape-changer, 2; walks again, and is laid by Olaf Howardson, 7-11.

THORMOD Coalbrowscald, son of Bersi, xvi, and note 1.

THOROD, Þóroddr, son of Odd-a-Tongue, 125; woos and finally marries Jofrid, the daughter of Gunnar, son of Hlifar, 159-63; the same year he went abroad to ransom his brother Thorwald, but never returned back to Iceland, 163.

THOROLF FOX, Þórólfr Refr, brother to Alf-a-Dales, killed in the fight at Thrallstream-on-Whitewater, 154.

THORSTEIN, Þorsteinn, son of Egil of Burg, the second husband of Jofrid, the daughter of Gunnar, 163.

THORSTEIN, "kinsman of Thorir Hound," a friend of Odd Ufeigson's at the court of King Harold "Harðráði," xxvi; helps Odd out of a smuggling scrape, 170-174; receives in return for his services a set of stallions from Odd, 174, 175; loses Harold's favour, 175.

THORSTEIN, son of Thorbiorn of Ere, probably the same as the Landnáma calls Thorkel, son of Grim Kogr, slays Liot of Redsand, and joins Howard's band at Steinthor of Ere's, 46-49, 61, 62; banished the land for the lifetime of Thorarin, the priest of Dyrafirth, 64.

THORUNN, Þórunn, daughter of Gunnar Hlifarson, xxxii. (See Thurid.)

THORWALD, Þorvaldr, Oddson. (See Thorwald, son of Odd-a-Tongue.)

THORWALD, son of Odd-a-Tongue, 125; comes from a foreign voyage to North-tongue, and meeting Hen Thorir there, takes up his case against Blundketil, 137-140; goes to summon Blundketil, 140-142; burns Blundketil in his own house, 142, 143; is banished the country for three years, 158; was taken captive and enslaved in Scotland, *ib.*

THURID Bedsow, Þuríðr rúmgylta, wife of Eyvind Knee, xvi.

THURID, daughter of Gunnar son of Hlifar, and foster-child of Thord Gellir's, 146; by Ari she is called Thorunn, xxxii, so also in some other old records.

THURID, daughter of Odd-a-Tongue, 125.

TORFI, son of Valbrand, married Thurid, daughter of Odd-a-Tongue, 125, 161.

TORFI Valbrandson, one of Howard's band of revenge, 28, 32; fights with Sturla Thiodrekson, and slays him, 36-38; his deeds at Moonberg, 39-41; at Otterdale, 59-62; banished the land as long as Thorarin, the priest of Dyrafirth, should live, 64.

UFEIG, Ufeigr, of the Skards, son of Jarngerd, Ufeig of Reeks' great-grandfather, 73.

UFEIG, son of Skidi, probably of the so-called "Skidungkin," descendants of two grandsons of Skidi the Old, Eilif Eagle and Thorkel Vingnir, who settled land in Hunavatns-Thing, dwelt at Reeks in Midfirth, and was a "thingman" of Styrmir of Asgierswater, 73; has a son Odd whom he dislikes, 74; saves by bribery the case against Uspak which Odd had lost, 89-93; his talk with Odd on the plot of the Banded Men, 95; his advice to Odd how to elude the Banded Men, 96; goes with Styrmir the Goði to the Thing, 96; his means of undoing the plot of the Banded Men, 97-108; gets the consent of the Banded Men to two of their company, whom he himself selects, judging Odd's case, 109; rates the Banded Men all round, and selects as judges Egil and Gellir, whom he had already bribed, 110-112; sings an exulting song in memory of his victory over the Banded Ones, 116.

ULVAR, Ulfarr, son of Wolf of Fitiar, father to Onund Broadbeard, 125, *n.*

USPAK, Uspakr, son of Glum Uspakson of Skridinsenni and Thordis, the sister of Grettir the Strong, "ill to deal with and masterful," ferried wares between the Strands and the North-country, 76; craves Odd to take him in, 76, 77; he becomes the trusted foreman of Odd's house, 77-80; he overtakes Odd's Goðorð in his absence abroad, 79; marries Swala of Swalastead, 80, 81; holds the Goðorð in Odd's despite till he is forced to give it up, 81, 82; leaves Mel at enmity with Odd, 82; is suspected and found guilty of sheep-stealing, 83-85; slays Vali, 86; is summoned to the Althing by Odd, and is first acquitted and afterwards found guilty, 87-93; he disappears for a long time till he returns to murder Swala's second husband, and to maim and kill the cattle of his enemy, Bergthor of Bodvarsknolls, and the stallions of Odd; he is mortally wounded by Mar's half-witted brother, and found long after dead in a cave, 120, 121.

VAKR, son of Thordis the sister of Thorbiorn Thiodrekson, 2; his slanderous behaviour to Olaf Howardson, 4-7; takes part in the slaughter of Olaf Howardson, 14-18; his death, 34, 35; no atonement awarded for him at the Althing, 64.

VALBRAND, Valbrandr, son of Eyvind Knee, and father to Biargey, xvi.

VALBRAND, brother to Biargey, 28, 31, 32.

VALBRAND, son of Valthiof, father to Torfi, 125.

VALI, a kinsman of Ufeig of Reeks, and fostered in his house, 73, 74, 76, 78; proposes to find out for Odd of Mel who has stolen his missing wethers, 83; brings the theft home to Uspak, 84, 85; slain by Uspak, 86.

VALI, father to Thorgerd, the wife of Ufeig of Reeks, 73.

VALTHIOF, Valþjófr, the Old, son of Orlyg, a settler, 125.

VEBIORN Sygnakappi, xvi.

VEDIS, Védís, sister to Vebiorn Sygnakappi, married to Grimolf, the son of Olaf Evenpate, xvii.

VIDFARI, Víðfari, "a gangrel man," and akin to Hen Thorir, 137.

WOLF the Crow, Ulfr kráka, xvi.

Wolf the Marshal, Ulfr Stallari, son of Ospak Osvifson, xiii, xxi, xxii.

Wolf of Fitiar, Ulfr af Fitjum, son of Thorir the Stamper, 125.

II. PLACES.

Agdir, Agðir, a district of south-western Norway, xvi.

Akraness, Akranes, the south-westernmost promontory of the Burgfirth bailiwick, 128.

Asbrandstead, Asbrandsstaðir, the home of Asbrand, brother to Biargey, 29.

Asgeirswater, Asgeirsá, a farmstead in Willowdale in Hunavatns-Thing, the home of Styrmir the priest, 73.

Bank, Bakki, the abode of Thormod, the shape-changer, now not to be found within the neighbourhood of Bluemere or Bathstead, 2, 3.

Bardstrand, Barðaströnd, a seaboard countryside on the northern side of Broadfirth, 13, 67.

Bathdale, Laugardalr.

1. A valley in the peninsula between Skatefirth and Narrowbay, in Icefirth, xvi, xvii.

2. A valley due east of the Thing-meads, in the upper part of Arness-Thing, 97.

Bathstead, Laugaból, the house of Thorbiorn Thiodrekson, situate in Bathdale, a still standing farmstead, but not on the old site, lying within the parish of Ogur, 1, 2, 7, 13, 33, 34.

Bitra, alias Bitrufjörðr, the southernmost bay in the coast-range of the bailiwick of Strandir, 75, 76.

Bluemere, the homestead of Howard the Halt, now called Blámýrar, a farmstead in the parish of Ogur in the bailiwick of Icefirth, Isafjarðarsýsla, xvii, 1.

Bluewoodheath, Bláskógaheiði, seems to be a name "for the whole wood-grown continuous tract of lava which surrounds the Thing-mead-water by north, west, and south, a very descriptive name on account of the deeply blue-green birch copse which is spread over the whole of the dark ground" (Kålund), 96.

BLUNDWATER, Blundsvatn, a lake, 126.

BOARDERE, Borðeyrr, mod. Borðeyri, a harbour, and now a growing trading station on the northern side of Ramfirth, 75.

BODVARSKNOLLS, Böðvarshólar, a farmstead in the commune called Thwart-water-rape, Þverárhreppr, in western Hunavatns-Thing, 120.

BRENT, Brekka, a homestead in the countryside of Ingialdsand, xiii.

BROADFIRTH, Breiðifjörðr, the largest bay in Iceland, 106, 154.

BROADLAIRSTEAD, Breiðabólsstaðr.

1. The seat of Odd-a-Tongue, situate in the northernmost Reekdale, q. v., in Burgfirth, 125, 136.

2. The seat of Torfi Valbrandson, situate in the close neighbourhood of the former, 125.

BURG, Borg, the home of Egil Skulison in Burgfirth, western Iceland, 101, 106, 114, 119.

BURGFIRTH, Borgarfjörðr.

1. An inlet from Faxe-Bay in south-western Iceland, 101, 106, 127.

2. The district which extends to the river basins round the bay, xxxii, 125, 153.

BURG-KNOLLS, Borgarhóll, a house of which the site now is unknown, but must have been near to Swalastead, 120.

DALES, Dalir, the eastern seaboard and river basins of Broadbay, xviii.

DYRAFIRTH, Dýrafjörðr, one of the larger firths that cut from north-west into the north-western peninsula of Iceland, 58, 61.

EIDERISLE, Æðey, an island a short distance off the northern coast of Islefirth, 2.

ERE, the seat of the spurious character, Thorbiorn, the father of the boys who slew Liot of Redsand, xv, 45.

ERE, Eyrr, now Hallbiarnareyri, on a broad ness between Grundarfirth and Kolgrafarfirth on the south side of Broadfirth, the seat of Steinthor, 21, 42, 67.

ESJUBERG, a homestead beneath the steep mountain Esja which forms Kjalarnes, facing Reykjavík to the north-east, 125.

EYIAFIRTH, Eyjafjörðr, the largest inlet on the northern shore of Iceland, 75.

EYIAFORD, Eyjavað, a ford across Northwater, 154.

FINMARK, Finnmörk or Mörk, 167, 170.

FINS, Finnar, 167, 168, 170, 171.

FITIAR, the seat of the lords of the island of Stord in Hordaland in Norway, 125.

GEIRSLITHE, Geirshlíð, the abode of Geir the Wealthy, situate in the valley called "Flokadale," which lies between the two Reekdales, 125, *n.*

GARDAR, Garðar, the name of the Scandinavian kingdom in Russia, xviii.

GUNNARSTEAD, Gunnarsstaðir, a homestead on the inner Woodstrand, q. v., the seat of Gunnar, the son of Hlifar, 146, 152, 155.

GUNNBIORN Skerries, Gunnbjarnarsker, xvi.

HAVEN, Höfn, a homestead on the southern side of the bay of Burgfirth (see note to p. 129), 129.

HELGIWATER, Helgavatn, "up from Northtongue," q. v., the seat of Hen Thorir, 126, 127.

HORSEFIRTH, Hestfjörðr, an inlet on the southern side of Icefirth, xvi.

HOLTBEACON HEATH, Holtavörðuheiðr, a wide upland plateau, forming the watershed between north-eastern Burgfirth and southern Húnaflói, 126.

HOWARDSTEAD.

1. A home built by Howard the Halt on the northern shore of Islefirth, now in ruins, which still bear the old name, xix, 12.

2. A house built by him on settling in Oxdale off Swarfadardale, 67.

HWAMM, Hvammr.

1. The seat of Helgi, brother of Red Biorn, situate in Northwaterdale, 126, 154.

2. The seat of Thord Gellir, situate at the bottom of Hwammfirth, an inlet from the south-eastern part of Broadfirth, 149, 151.

ICEFIRTH, the largest bay of north-western Iceland, the scene of Howard the Halt's saga, 1, *passim.*

ICELAND, its literature, i-xii; republican constitution, &c., xxxi-xlvii.

INGIALDSAND, a countryside on the western side of Onundarfiord in the north-western peninsula of Iceland, xiii.

KNOLL, Hváll, in Icefirth, the home of Thordis, sister of Thorbiorn Thiodrekson, identified by Dr. Kålund as the now deserted place Lónshóll, situated on the western side of Kaldalón,

Cold-loch, which cuts in a north-easterly direction into the country from the inner part of Icefirth, 3.

KOLLAFIRTH, Kollafjörðr, the next firth to the northward from Bitra, q. v., 76.

LOONSERE, Lónseyri, the home of Thoralf, a still existing farmstead built on the corner of land formed by the waters of Icefirth and Kaldalón, 3, 13.

LONGDALE, Langidalr, a parallel valley to Waterdale to the north of it, in the basin of Hunaflói, 84.

LONGDALE-RIVER, Langadalsá, the northern boundary of the settlement of Snæbiorn, in Icefirth (see map), xvii.

MARK, short for Finmark, q. v.

MEAD, Hagi, on the seaboard of Bardstrand, the homestead of Guest Oddleifson, 13.

MEAD (see Thing-mead).

MEL, now Melstaðr, a goodly house on the northern side of Midfirth-river, two miles up from the bottom of the bay, 75, 76, 77, 81, 86, 100, 117, 174.

MIDFIRTH, Miðfjörðr, between Ramfirth in the west and Húnafjörðr in the east, the middle bay of the three that from Hunaflói cut in a due southernly direction into the land, 73, 75, 118.

MIOLA, an island in the province of Helgeland, Norway, 169.

MIRES, Mýrar, the Fens, on the eastern side of Faxe Bay, bounded by lower Burgfirth from south-east and south, 154.

MISCHIEF, Osómi, a brook dividing the lands of Liot the Sage and Grim Kogr, xiii.

NARROWBAY, Mjóifjörðr, an inlet on the southern side of Icefirth, xvi, xvii.

NORTHTONGUE, Norðrtunga, the seat of Arngrim the priest, situate in the countryside called Thwartwaterlithe, the northern slope of the river Thwartwater, one of the northern tributaries of the Whitewater of Burgfirth, 125, 126, 135, 137, 153.

NORTHWATER, Norðrá, the largest northern tributary to Whitewater in Burgfirth, 126, 154.

NORTHWATERDALE, Norðrárdalr, the river basin of upper Northwater, 126, 153, 154.

NORWAY, 67, 118, 163.

OGRWICK, Ogrvík, a bight on the coast of the peninsula formed by the two firths, Skatefirth and Narrowbay, in Icefirth, xvi.

ORKNEY, 118.
ORNOLFSDALE, Ornólfsdalr.
1. A valley within the lower part of the countryside of Thwartwaterlithe in Burgfirth, within which Ari apparently has regarded Helgiwater as situate, xxxii.
2. The homestead of Blundketil on Thwartwater, 126, 142, 144, 155, 156, 158, 160.
OTTERDALE, Otrardalr, a homestead, now a parsonage, on the southern coast of upper Arnar-firth in the north-western peninsula of Iceland, 51, 57, 58, 59, 65, 67.
OXDALE, Oxadalr, an off-valley of Svarfadardale (see Kålund, ii. 99), 67.

PLEASUREDALE, Unaðsdalr, the seat of the settler Olaf Evenpate, xvii.

RAMFIRTH, Hrútafjörðr, the next bay to the west of Midfirth, 75, 81, 97.
REDSAND, Rauðisandr, the mythical homestead of the equally mythical "Holmgangliot," 45.
REEKDALE, Reykjardalr.
1. "Hinn nyrðri," now Reykholtsdalr, the basin of Reykjadalsá, Reekdale-river, one of the southern tributaries to the lower Whitewater, 125, 153.
2. "Hinn syðri," the southernmost, now called Lundareykjadalr, formed by the river Grimsá, one of the southern tributaries to the lower Whitewater, 153.
REEKS, Reykir, the house of Ufeig, son of Skidi, standing on the eastern side of the Midfirth river opposite to that of Mel, some two miles up from the sea, 73.
REYDARMULI, a bold mountain formation on the left-hand side of the road going from the Thing-meads to Bathdale, 97.
ROME, pilgrimage to, xxvii.
ROSKILDE, the old cathedral city of Seeland in Denmark, xxvii.

SANDERE-RIVER, Sandeyrará, the western boundary of the settlement of Olaf Evenpate (see map), xvii.
SAURBY, Saurbær, a valley in the Dales in western Iceland, xviii.
SEYDISFIRTH, an inlet on the southern side of Icefirth (see map), xvi.
SIDAMULI, Síðumúli, a farmstead in the countryside called Whitewater-side in Burgfirth, 119.
SKAGAFIORD, Skagafjörðr, a wide bay on the northern coast of Iceland, xviii.
SKANEYFELL, Skáneyjarfjall,

on the northern side of Reekdale the northernmost, 163.

SKARDS, Skörð, the homestead of Ufeig Jarngerdson, situate in Reykjahverfi in the present southern Thingeyjarsýsla, 1.

SKATEFIRTH, Skötufjörðr, an inlet on the southern side of Icefirth, xvi.

SKORRADALE, Skorradalr, a valley of Burgfirth running parallel with Reykjardal, 2; on the south of it, 153.

SKRIDINSENNI (see note to p. 76), 76.

STAFFHOLT, Stafholt or Stafaholt, the chief homestead in the countryside of Staffholtstongue, 154.

STAFFHOLTSTONGUE, Stafholtstungur, the tongue of land formed by the confluence of Northwater and Whitewater in Burgfirth, 154.

STONEFORD, Steinsvað, a ford on Whitewater, locality uncertain, 161.

STRANDS, Strandir, short for Hornstrandir, the western seaboard of Hunaflói, 75.

SWALASTEAD, now a deserted home in ruins in Willowdale, 80, 81, 82, 84, 86, 120.

SWANFIRTH, Alptafjörðr, an inlet on the southern side of Icefirth, xvi.

SWARFADARDALE, Svarfaðardalr, a valley on the northern side of Eyiafiord, towards the mouth of it, 67.

SWEDEN, Svíþjóð, xviii.

SWIGNISKARTH, Svignaskarð, Thorkel Welt's abode, on the river called Gorge-river, Gljúfrá, a northern tributary to the lower Whitewater, situate within the commune of Burg (Borgarhreppr) in the bailiwick of the Mires, 126.

THING-MEAD, þingvöllr, the fields surrounded by lava on the northern side of Thing-mead Water, þingvallavatn, in Arness-Thing, where, from A.D. 930 to 1264, the Althing of republican Iceland, and from 1264 to 1800 that of dependent Iceland, was held, 97.

THINGNESS, þingnes, a homestead on the southern side of the lower White-river in Burgfirth, the site of the spring-assembly of the Thwartwater-Thing, þverárþing, 153.

THIOTTA, þjótta, now Tjotö, an island in the province of Helgeland, Norway, 169.

THORBRANDSTEAD, þorbrandsstaðir, the home of Biargey's brother, Thorbrand, site unknown, 29, 32.

THORGAUTSTEAD, þorgautsstaðir, a homestead in the

countryside called Whitewater-side in Burgfirth, 119.
THORGEIRSFIRTH, Þorgeirsfjörðr, a small bay north of Eyiafiord, in the present bailiwick of southern Thingeyjarsýsla, 118.
THORHALLSDALE, Þórhallsdalr, a by-valley off Swarfadardale, where Howard settled on returning a Christian to Iceland from Norway, 68.
THORHALLSTEAD, Þórhallsstaðir, the house set up by Thorhall, Howard's kinsman, after the former's death in the upper part of Thorhallsdale, 68.
THRALLSTREAM, Þrælastraumr, a ford of Whitewater, 154.
THWARTWATERLITHE, Þverárhlíð, the northern slope of the upper Thwartwater, 153, 159.

VADIL, Vaðill, seems to refer to the well-known harbour of that name on Bardstrand, xiii, 27, 67.
VALBRANDSTEAD, Valbrandsstaðir, the home of Biargey's brother Valbrand, site unknown, 28.
VALFELL, 119.

WATER. (See Helgiwater.)
WATERDALE, Vatnsdalr, one of the valleys running inland from Hunafirth, 84.
WATERFIRTH, Vatnsfjörðr, the homestead of Snæbiorn at the top of a small inlet of the same name, on the southern side of upper Icefirth, xvii.
WATERNESS, Vatnsnes, a broad ness dividing Midfirth from Hunafirth, 74.
WHITEWATER, Hvítá, the main river of Burgfirth, 153, 154.
WILLOWDALE, Víðidalr, the next valley to the eastward from Midfirth, 80.
WITHYMERE, the seat of Thorgeir of Withymere, 126.
WOODSTRAND, Skógarströnd, a countryside on the southeastern side of Broadfirth, 146.

III. SUBJECT MATTER.

Appraising goods out of one's house, 13 (cf. Goði, and Imports).
Award, "görð;" "segja upp görð," give out an award, 113.

Banner, "merki," borne before a chief, 111.
Bear's-warmth, "bjarnylr," 3, note, p. 181.
Berth, "rúm," within a booth, 22 (cf. House).
Betroth (betrothal), "fastna," 148, 150.
Booth, see House.
Bribes, 93-95.
Bridal, "veizla," 118 (see Wedding).
Burning (of an enemy within his house, recognized as a form of carrying out a blood-feud, but always looked upon as an evil deed), discountenanced by the noble Howard, 39; urged by the base Thorgrim of Dyrafirth, 60; intended by the fierce Hermund, 119; and the overbearing Odd-a-Tongue, 162; executed in an evil hour by Hen Thorir and his accomplices, 142-144, cf. 145.
Bury. To be buried, where a wide view could be had over lands belonging to the descendants of the dead, 163.

Cattle, maimed, 120, 121.
Chaff, refuse of hay, "moð," 20.
Chapmen, "kaupmenn," 118, 127.
Chest, "kista," wherein weapons are kept, 31.
Christening, "skírn," 68.
Church-going, "vera í göngu," 108.
Church building, 68.
Church timber, imported from Norway, 68.
Cliff-road, "klifgata," 157.
Contract by the outstretched hand, 148 (cf. Hansel).
Cotcarle (cottager), "kotkarl," 116.
Crew of a merchantman quartered about the country, 129.

Day-meal, "dagverðr," 132.
Death-call (from the guardian spirits of an old landed family), 119.
Divorce, "skilnaðr," 26.
Doom-ring, "dómhringr," 91.
Dodderer, nickname of an old horse, 19.
Dower, "göra heiman," 107.

Dreams. Ill at ease in sleep, "láta illa í svefni," 59; Atli's dream, 59, 60; Herstein's dream, 143.
Dress. Breeches, "brækr," 3, 8, 37; linen breeches, "lín b.," 147; cape, "stakkr," 60; "cloak, "kápa," 92, "möttull," 147; cloak-hood, "kápu-höttr," 110; cloak-skirt, "kápuskaut," 25, 102; cloth (kerchief), "knýti-skauti," 26; cowl, "stakkr," 54; doublet, "stakkr," 52; fell, "feldr," 8; frock (blue), "blár stakkr," 37; shirt, "skyrta," 3, 8, 147; shoes, "skór," 56; black shoes, "svartir skór," of tanned leather, as distinguished from brogues of untanned skin, 147; high shoes, "upp-háfir s.," 32; shoe-thongs, "skóþvengir," 56; skin, "feldr," 58; sleeve, "ermr," 88; sleeve-cloak, "erma-kápa," 88; slouched hat, "síðhetta," 88.
Drift-log, "rekatré," 9.
Drift right, "reki," 9.

Easter tide, 114.
Eastmen, Norwegians, 128.
Enslaving (in Scotland), 158.
Evensong, "aftansöngr," 108.

Feast, "veizla," 57, 66 (cf. Wedding).
Fetches, "manna hugir," in the shape of animals, 60.
Fights, "bardagi." Between Olaf and Thorbiorn, 16, 17; Howard and Thorbiorn, 34-39; Howard and Liot of Moonberg, 40; Atli and Thorgrim of Dyrafirth, 60-62; Thord Gellir and Odd-a-Tongue, 154, 156; Herstein and Hen Thorir, 158.
Fines, "fégjöld," "fésekt," 113.
Fin goods, Fin scat, 168-172.
Fire. Hallowing for one's self no man's land by fire, 144 (cf. pref. xliv-xlvi).
Fishing. Biargey's business for the support of her house, 18, 19, 27; profitable Northland industry, 74; fishermen, 74; fishing gear, "veiðarfæri," 74; fishing line, "vaðr," 74.
Food. Cheese, "ostr," 51; dried fish, "skreið," 51; flesh meat of every kind, "slátr allskonar," 51.
Foreshore, "eyrr," 15.
Forked cudgel, "forkr," used for weapon, 16.
Fostering of a chief's child a coveted privilege by the lower sort, 127; fosterer, 32; foster-father, 127; foster-son, 135.

Games. Skin-play, "skinn leikr," 55; ball-play, "knattleikr," 55; wrestling, 56; pairing one man with another (*inter pocula*), 115.
Gangrel man, "reikunarmaðr," 137.
Garth, "garðr," the wall round

the home-mead, 19; the yard within which the haystacks stood, = "heygarðr," 52.

Ghost, hauntings, 7-11 (cf. Fetches).

Gifts. Tokens, not only of personal friendship, but also of social distinction, 25, 140; in golden rings, 49, 66; in oxen, "yxn," 66, 119; in shields, 66; in swords, 66; in war array, "hervápn," 66; in horses, 174.

Goði, priest, expected to help his liege-folk against ghosts, 7; claims the right of appraising foreign imports, 128; forbids all intercourse with merchants till his price-list (tax) is out, 128; is expected to set right the grievances of his "Thing-men," 135; safeguards those whose acts of revenge have brought them into trouble, 43 (cf. pref. xxviii-xxx).

Guilty men all go wheresoever one goes, 52; fully guilty: exiled the country for ever, and fined in mangild (weregild) besides, 152.

Hansel, "handsala," the customary sign manual to a binding contract in an illiterate age, 110; h. money and lawsuits, 139; h. fines (guaranty that fines shall be paid), 110; h. voiding (dropping) of a case, 110 (cf. Take hands).

Haven, "höfn," artificially made, 33.

Hay, "taða," 32, 134; raking up of, 32; forced sale of in hard times, 133; hay-loads bound up in ropes, 135; hay harvest (failure of), 130; haystack, "heykleggi," 52.

Hides, "húðir," used for protection of goods, 135.

Hill of Laws, "lögberg," 93, 109.

Holmgang, "single fight" (cf. Holmgang-Liot), 45.

Home-man, "heimamaðr," a free servant, his business, 2-4, 50; did housecarles' service (see Housecarle).

Home-mead, "tún," "töðuvöllr," "völlr," 9, 28, 32, 52, 60, 145, 162.

Horses, one householder possessed of 160, 131; shipped abroad, 174; ice-horses, "klakahross," left to shift for themselves in all weathers in winter, 114.

Hospitality shown to foreigners, 129; the guest is bidden welcome, 145; bidden come to meat, 146; the honoured guest sits on the daïs, 138; or on the bench opposite to that whereon the master is seated, 49, 50; he seats his followers in order on either side of himself, 44; the guests' clothes and weapons are

taken care of, 44; dry clothes are provided for them, 44; goodly cheer and entertainment given, 45; at feasts guests are marshalled by the master to their seats, 152; an unwelcome guest is left to wander about the floor, 138; it told much in a man's favour to "grudge meat to no man," 73, 99; while the meat-begrudger, "matsinkr," was despised, 115.

House, its various kinds and appointments. Empty tofts, ruins of abandoned settlements, 12; earth-house, an underground safety passage from a house, 38, 39; outbower, or storehouse, "útibúr," 39, 51, 52, 54, 144; byre, cowstall, "fjós," 120, 144; stithy, "smiðja," 156; booth (a house without roof, and tilted over for temporary use), 21-24, 26, 90, 93, 94, 103, 117; booth door, 97; booth lane, "búðarsund," 88; sheepfolds, see Sheep. Dwelling house proper: hall, "skáli," "stofa," 6, 8, 39, 81, 82, 120, 133; sleeping chamber, bed-chamber, "hvílugólf," 38, 40; women's bower, "stofa," 40; house wall, "húsveggr," 39, 60; gable, "gafl," gable wainscot, "bjórr," 7; door by the gable end, 8; two doors in front of a hall (by either gable, namely, men's door, "karldyr," and women's door, "kvendyr"), 39; doors smitten on by visitors to the house, 4, 14, 120, 132, 146; self-shutting door, wicket, "skellihurð," 4; door ring, 147; door ledge, "oki," 4; door bolted, 132; window, "gluggr," 31; window in a door, 161; house dim inside even in midday, 86; light, "ljós," hung up in the hall, 8, 40; benches on either side of the house, 49, 152; daïs, "pallr" (a raised seat at the end of a hall), 6, 138, 152; table, "borð," 4, 42; beds, 54, 55, 120; beds arranged in a storehouse, 51, 57; shut bed, "lokrekkja," 38; gable-end bed, "stafnrekkja," 8.

Housecarle, servant labourer, "húskarl," 32.

Householder, "búmaðr," 98.

Housekeeping, bounteous, "rausn," 51.

Huckstering in poultry and sundry wares, 126.

Hundred, "hundrað" = 120 ells of wadmal, 46.

Implements. Pikestaff, "broddstafr," 88; rake, "hrífa," 32; staff, "stafr," 26; seal-nets, "nót," 28, 32; switch, "svigi," 159; trout-nets, "net," 29; turf-axe, -cutter, "torf-öx," 29; whittle, "tálguhnífr," 120.

Imports: malt and corn, 116; taxing or appraising of, 127 (cf. pref. xxix, xxx).

Judicial venality, 92, 93.

Landlord and tenants, 130-133.
Law quibbles, 88, 89.
Leets, "leiðir." Rangar leet, 116; Hwamm's leet, 119 (cf. preface and Thing).
Lawman, "lögmaðr," 2, 9, 10.

Manslaughter (owned to or declared by the doer as his deed, a legal duty, as else it was murder), 121.
Market for imported goods, 128.
Match (marriage), 105, 150.
Meatluck, a mocking name for a meat vessel, 115.
Money out at interest, 1, 126; buried and never found again, 119 (cf. Silver).

Oaths by judges, 92; by confederates to a plot, 94, 102.
Outlawry, "sektir," 102, 139 (cf. Guilty).
Outrage on a dead man, 17 (cf. 26), 37.

Poetical periphrases:—
Arrows, handmaidens (iron.), 161.
Axe, black-shanks, "svartleggjur" (sooty-handled), 115.
Blood, corpse sea, 31; sword dew, 37.
Fight, brunt of bucklers, 30; edge play, 41; spear play, storm, 63; steel meeting, 30; war gale, 44.
Gold, firth's sun, 43.
Head, land of hats (head = reason, wits), 116.
Man, dealer of the firth's sun (liberal of gold), 43; fir-stems of the fight sun (shield-bearers), 50; folk of Valkyr's fire, 44; grove of metal (fully armed), 116; lords of the blood-wolf, 44; lords of loud shields' clashing, 100; lords of sea-king's stallion, 56; people's waster, 42; shipdweller, lord, 30, 42; spear-heeder, 44.
Mew, high screaming, hail-besmitten bird of slaughter, 31.
Odin, lord of hanged men, xxiii.
Raven, hawk of slaughter, 31; blood-fowl, Odin's fowl, 33.
Shield, fight sun, 50.
Ship, sea-horse, xxiii; sea-king's stallion, 56.
Sword, blood ice (cold steel), 41; blood wolf, 44; Valkyr's fire, 44; war-sheen, 41.
Wave, Gylvi's garth, 56.
Priest, Christian, fetched to a dying man, 119.
Priest, "goði," "goðorðs-

maðr," 58, 80 (cf. preface). Priests mentioned: Arngrim of Northtongue; Egil Skulison; Gellir Thorkelson; Guest Oddleifson; Hermund Illugison; Jarnskeggi Einarson; Odd-a-Tongue; Odd Ufeigson; Skeggbroddi Biarnson; Snorri "the priest"; Steinthor of Ere; Styrmir of Asgeirswater; Thorarin, Longdale priest; Thorbiorn Thiodrekson; Thord Gellir; Thorgeir Haldorason.

Priesthood, "goðorð," 77 (cf. Rule over folk); had in commission, 79-82.

Procedure (legal): days of summoning, 86; case prepared for the Althing, 87; neighbours summoned from home in a blood-suit, 87; prosecution in opened court, 87; a manslaughter case voided because a summoned-from-home neighbour having died, the plaintiff summoned *from home* another in his stead, so that from home were summoned ten instead of nine neighbours, the proper way of filling the vacancy being to summon the wanting neighbour at the Althing, 87; self-doom (self-award), 102, 109, 110, 139; amicable settlement, "peace," "sættir," 63; umpiredom, "gerð" (cf. Award), 63, 64; voiding (dropping) of a case, 110; summing up a case, 120; cases defeated at the Várþing laid to the Althing, 154.

Purse, "sjóðr," 90, 92, 96, 101, 102.

Rings (scraps of), "baugabrot," bad payment, 114.

Ring, "hringr," "hvirfing," circle formed by bystanders to witness a legal act, 21, 25, 26, 110.

Rule (a goði's) over folk, "mannaforráð," 13, 104.

Season of failure of crops with a hard winter following, 130-133; seasons of the year, 130-133, 188-190.

Sheep, "fé," ingathering of in autumn, 78, 80, 83, 121; folding in autumn, 4, 5; folds, "fjárhús," 10; driving to winter pastures, 145, 146; feeding at stall, 146; shepherding, 14; sheep-tending, 2, 10, 145; sheep-drover, 15; sheep-stealing, 83-85; sheep-walks, 4, 5, 6, 181; wethers, "geldingar," 4; ewes with sucklings, "lambær," 116; winterfold for the grown-up hardy wethers, 159.

Ship, 27; merchant ship, ship of burden, "knörr," 75, 79, 96, 97, 118, 127; laid up for the winter, 130; boat, "bátr," 14, 15, 33, 52; six-oared boat, "sexærr bátr,"

31; boat-house, "hurðanaust," 34, 35, 38; running out a boat, 52; cutter, "skúta," 27, 34, 38, 41, 52, 53; ship's lading, cargo, "áhöfn," 75; carried on back of 120 horses, 129. (If each horse carried 200 lbs. weight, which is not heavy for a short journey, then Master Erne's cargo would have weighed 24,000 lbs., or, roughly speaking, eleven tons. This is a gauge of the burden of his ship which, probably, is not very far from the truth.)

Silver, "silfr," 96; the legal tender, 134; the best that might be, 102; evil silver, "úvandað fé," 113; thirteen ounces of silver, 113, 116.

Slaves: thrall, "þræll," 38, 56, 149, 154.

Slips or ship runners, 34, 36.

Stallions, "stóð-hross," 150.

Stone: to set one's foot on a stone in pronouncing a solemn vow, 152 (cf. 190-193).

Summon (for legal business), "kveðja," "stefna," 13, 95, 140, 141, 153.

Surety, 110, 132.

Swimming feats, 11, 35, 36, 37.

Take hands, "takast í hendr," to avow consent, 110.

Tenants made to pay their rents in hay when hay crops fail, 130.

Tent, used by the daughter of the house as a summer-house, 159.

Thing, a hallowed legal assembly. 1. Althing, 22, 63, 64, 115; riding to the Althing, 13, 20, 56, 57, 58, 79, 96, 97; with 300 men, 57, 156; riding from the Althing, 95, 117; peace of the Althing guarded by force, 155, 156; secured by public proclamation, 156.—2. Várþing, spring court, at Thingness, 153; a criminal case, there defeated by force, laid to the Althing, 154.—3. Leet, "leið," hallowed by a deputy Goði, 80, 82; priesthood in commission to be restored to the Goði at Leets or Things, 81.

Thingman, "þingmaðr," a Goði's liegeman, 24, 73, 77, 110.

Trading abroad, 75.

Transport of goods along the coasts, 75, 76; transport ship, ferry, 75.

Treatment of prisoners: shaving their hair, 62; polling them, "göra þeim koll," 62; cut off their ears, 62.

Trolls = fiends, "tröll," 115.

Viking cruise, "hernaðr," 67.

Vixen, "refkeila," 59.

Vows, 152 (cf. 190-193).

Wadmal, homespun, an ell of which formed the standard of currency in all commercial transactions, 74.
Wainload, "hlass," 161.
Warflame, "Gunnlogi," name of Thorbiorn's sword, 14, 16, 33, 35, 37, 38.
Water-hatches, "stíflur," 46.
Water-meadow, "veitiengi," 46.
Weapons (cf. Poetical periphrases) hung up in sleeping places, 40, 57; carried on the person on leaving the house, 146. Weapons of attack: arrow, 141; axe, "öx," 6, 8, 14, 16, 17, 33, 36, 82; hand-axe, 47; pole-axe, 47; bolt, "kólfr," 60; bow, "bogi," 141, 161; glave, "skalm," 120; sax, 120; spear, "spjót," 31, 35, 39; sword, "sverð," 10, 60, 61, 62, 147. Weapons of defence: byrny, coat of mail, "brynja," 31, 44, 60; helm, "hjálmr," 31, 35, 44; shield, "skjöldr," 35, 114, 157; steel-hoods, "stálhúfur," 35.
Wedding, bridal, feast, "ráð," "veizla," "brullaup," "boð," 13, 117, 118, 151, 152, 163.
Weregild, mangild, atonement, manfine, 19, 25, 63, 64; for a thrall, 149.
Whale, "hvalr," driven ashore, 9; whale-ribs used for ship rollers or slips, 34, 36.
Whistling, a sign for people lying in ambush, 158.
Wind blowing one way in shore, another out in the open, 118.
Winter-fold (see under Sheep).
Withershins, to go, an act of magic significance, 144.
Wizard dealing in spells, 58, 61 (cf. 143).
Wolf, "úlfr," 59.
Woman. A married woman's right over the goods of the house, 53; woman wedded to a man for his wealth's sake, 51; woman betroths herself on her nearest of kin refusing to do so, 81.
Woo, wooing, wooer, 13, 80, 104, 105, 147, 148, 150, 160; private wooing looked upon with disfavour, 159, 160.
Wood, "skógr," 142, 157.

Yule-tide, 114.

CHISWICK PRESS:—C. WHITTINGHAM AND CO., TOOKS COURT, CHANCERY LANE.

PT7259 .E5S2 v.1
The Saga library
Princeton Theological Seminary-Speer Library
1 1012 00076 6198

DATE DUE

JAN 31 79
JUN 4-5 1983
GAYLORD
PRINTED IN U.S.A.